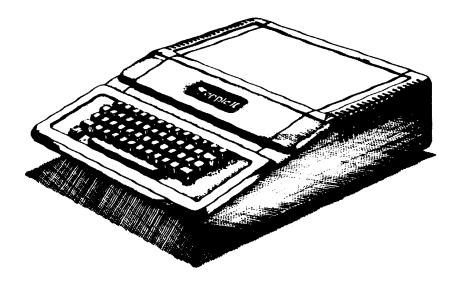


# Apple 2 Computer Technical Information





# Apple | Computer Family Information

Apple 2 Reference Manual
Apple Computer Inc. January 1978

Document # 469

Ex Libris David T. Craig

"DTCA2DOC-469-000-0.PICT" 142 KB 2001-06-25 dpi: 300h x 300v pix: 2066h x 2854\

Source: David T Craig Page 0001 of 0156

# Apple II Reference Manual

January 1978

Reference Manua

"DTCA2DOC-469-000-1.PICT" 187 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2875h x 3972v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0002 of 0156

Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

DON WORTH

# APPLE II Reference Manual

January 1978

APPLE Computer Inc. 10260 Bandley Dr. Cupertino, CA 95014

"DTCA2DOC-469-000-2.PICT" 73 KB 2001-06-25 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 3131h x 4230v

Source: David T Craig Page 0003 of 0156

# APPLE II Reference Manual TABLE OF CONTENTS

|      | ETTING STARTED WITH YOUR PPLE II                  | 1  | 1   | 3. Additional BASIC Program Examples    |
|------|---|----|-----|---|
| 1.   | Unpacking   | 1  |     | a. Rod's Color Pattern (4K) 55          |
| 2.   | Warranty Registration Card                        | 1  |     | b. Pong (4K) 56                         |
| 3.   | Check for Shipping Damage                         | 2  |     | c. Color Sketch (4K) 57                 |
|      | Power Up  | 2  |     | d. Mastermind (8K) 59                   |
| 5.   | APPLE II Speaks Several Languages.                | 3  |     | e. Biorhythm (4K)                       |
| 6.   | APPLE Integer BASIC                               | 3  |     | f. Dragon Maze (4K) 63                  |
| 7.   | Running Your First and Second Programs            | 3  |     | PPLE II FIRMWARE                        |
| 8.   | Running 16K Startrek                              | 3  |     | Control and Editing Characters 72       |
| 9.   | Loading a Program Tape                            | 4  |     | Special Controls and Features 74        |
| 10.  | Breakout and Color Demos Tapes                    | 6  |     | Annotated Monitor and                   |
| 11.  | Breakout and Color Demos Program Listings         | 12 |     | Dis-assembler Listing                   |
| 12   | How to Play Startrek                              | 14 |     | Sweet 16 Interpreter Listing 96         |
| 13   | Loading HIRES Demo Tape                           | 15 |     | . 6502 Op Codes 100                     |
| B. A | PPLE II INTEGER BASIC                             | 17 |     | PPLE II HARDWARE 106                    |
| 1.   | BASIC Commands                                    | 18 |     | . Getting Started with Your             |
| 2.   | BASIC Operators                                   | 19 | , I | APPLE II Board                          |
| 3.   | BASIC Functions                                   | 22 | 2   | . APPLE II Switching Power Supply . 110 |
| 4.   | BASIC Statements                                  | 23 |     | Interfacing with the Home TV 112        |
| 5.   | Special Control and Editing                       | 28 | 4   | Simple Serial Output 114                |
| 6.   | Table A — Graphics Colors                         | 29 | 5   | Interfacing the APPLE —                 |
| 7.   | Special Controls and Features                     | 30 |     | Signals, Loading, Pin                   |
| 8.   | BASIC Error Messages                              | 32 | _   | Connections 122                         |
| 9.   | Simplified Memory Map                             | 33 | 6   | Memory — Options, Expansion, Map,       |
| 10   | Data Read/Save Subroutines                        | 34 |     | Address 133                             |
| 11   | Simple Tone Subroutines                           | 43 | 7   | System Timing 140                       |
| 12   | High Resolution Graphics Subroutines and Listings | 46 |     | Schematics 141                          |

"DTCA2DOC-469-000-3.PICT" 285 KB 2001-06-25 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2982h x 3348v

Source: David T Craig Page 0004 of 0156

# GETTING STARTED WITH YOUR APPLE II

# Unpacking

Don't throw away the packing material. Save it for the unlikely event that you may need to return your Apple II for warrantee repair. If you bought an Apple II Board only, see hardware section in this manual on how to get started. You should have received the following:

- 1. Apple II system including mother printed circuit board with specified amount of RAM memory and 8K of ROM memory, switching power supply, keyboard, and case assembly.
- 2. Accessories Box including the following:
  - a. This manual including warranty card.
  - b. Pair of Game Paddles
  - c. A.C. Power Cord
  - d. Cassette tape with "Breakout"on one side and "Color Demos" on the other side.
  - c. Cassette recorder interface cable (miniature phone jack type)
- 3. If you purchased a 16K or larger system, your accessory box should also contain:
  - a. 16K Startrek game cassette with High Resolution Graphics Demo ("HIRES") on the flipside.
  - b. Applesoft Floating Point Basic Language Cassette with an example program on the other side.
  - c. Applesoft reference manual
- 4. In addition other items such as a vinyl carrying case or hobby board peripherial may have been included if specifically ordered as "extras".

Notify your dealer or Apple Computer, Inc. immediately if you are missing any items.

### Warranty Registration Card

Fill this card out immediately and completely and mail to Apple in order to register for one year warranty and to be placed on owners club mailing list. Your Apple II's serial number is located on the bottom near the rear edge. You model number is:

# A2SOOMMX

MM is the amount of memory you purchased. For Example:

A2SØØØ8X

is an 8K Byte Apple II system.

# Check for Damage

Inspect the outside case of your Apple for shipping damage. Gently lift up on the top rear of the lid of the case to release the lid snaps and remove the lid. Inspect the inside. Nothing should be loose and rattling around. Gently press down on each integrated circuit to make sure that each is still firmly seated in its socket. Plug in your game paddles into the Apple II board at the socket marked "GAME I/O" at location J14. See hardware section of this manual for additional detail. The white dot on the connector should be face forward. Be careful as this connector is fragile. Replace the lid and press on the back top of it to re-snap it into place.

# Power Up

First, make sure that the power ON/OFF switch on the rear power supply panel on your Apple II is in the "OFF" position. Connect the A.C. power cord to the Apple and to a 3 wire 120 volt A.C. outlet. Make sure that you connect the third wire to ground if you have only a two conductor house wiring system. This ground is for your safety if there is an internal failure in the Apple power supply, minimizes the chance of static damage to the Apple, and minimizes RFI problems.

Connect a cable from the video output jack on the back of the Apple to a TV set with a direct video input jack. This type of set is commonly called a "Monitor". If your set does not have a direct video input, it is possible to modify your existing set. Write for Apple's Application note on this. Optionally you may connect the Apple to the antenna terminals of your TV if you use a modulator. See additional details in the hardware section of this manual under "Interfacing with the Home TV".

Now turn on the power switch on the back of the Apple. The indicator light (it's not a switch) on the keyboard should now be ON. If not, check A.C. connections. Press and release the "Reset" button on the keyboard. The following should happen: the Apple's internal speaker should beep, an asterisk ("\*") prompt character should appear at the lower left hand corner of your TV, and a flashing white square should appear just to the right of the asterisk. The rest of the TV screen will be made up of radom text characters (typically question marks).

If the Apple beeps and garbage appears but you cannot see an "\*" and the cursor, the horizontal or vertical height settings on the TV need to be adjusted. Now depress and release the "ESC" key, then hold down the "SHIFT" key while depressing and releasing the P key. This should clear your TV screen to all black. Now depress and release the "RESET" key again. The "\*" prompt character and the cursor should return to the lower left of your TV screen.

# Apple Speaks Several Languages

The prompt character indicates which language your Apple is currently in. The current prompt character, an asterisk ("\*"), indicates that you are in the "Monitor" language, a powerful machine level language for advanced programmers. Details of this language are in the "Firmware" section of this manual.

# Apple Integer BASIC

Apple also contains a high level English oriented language called Integer BASIC, permanently in its ROM memory. To switch to this language hold down the "CTRL" key while depressing and releasing the "B" key. This is called a control-B function and is similiar to the use of the shift key in that it indicates a different function to the Apple. Control key functions are not displayed on your TV screen but the Apple still gets the message. Now depress and release the "RETURN" key to tell Apple that you have finished typing a line on the keyboard. A right facing arrow (">") called a caret will now appear as the prompt character to indicate that Apple is now in its Interger BASIC language mode.

# Running Your First and Second Program

Read through the next three sections that include:

- 1. Loading a BASIC program Tape
- 2. Breakout Game Tape
- 3. Color Demo Tape

Then load and run each program tape. Additional information on Apple II's interger BASIC is in the next section of this manual.

# Running 16K Startrek

If you have 16K Bytes or larger memory in your Apple, you will also receive a "STARTREK" game tape. Load this program just as you did the previous two, but  $\underline{\text{before}}$  you "RUN" it, type in "HIMEM: 16384" to set exactly where in memory this program is to run.

# LOADING A PROGRAM TAPE

### INTRODUCTION

This section describes a procedure for loading BASIC programs successfully into the Apple II. The process of loading a program is divided into three section; System Checkout, Loading a Tape and What to do when you have Loading Problems. They are discussed below.

When loading a tape, the Apple II needs a signal of about 2 1/2 to 5 volts peak-to-peak. Commonly, this signal is obtained from the "Monitor" or "earphone" output jack on the tape recorder. Inside most tape recorders, this signal is derived from the tape recorder's speaker. One can take advantage of this fact when setting the volume levels. Using an Apple Computer pre-recorded tape, and with all cables disconnected, play the tape and adjust the volume to a loud but un-distorted level. You will find that this volume setting will be quite close to the optimum setting.

Some tape recorders (mostly those intended for use with hi-fi sets) do not have an "earphone" or high-level "monitor" output. These machines have outputs labeled "line output" for connection to the power amplifier. The signal levels at these outputs are too low for the Apple II in most cases.

Cassette tape recorders in the \$40 - \$50 range generally have ALC (Automatic Level Control) for recording from the microphone input. This feature is useful since the user doesn't have to set any volume controls to obtain a good recording. If you are using a recorder which must be adjusted, it will have a level meter or a little light to warn of excessive recording levels. Set the recording level to just below the level meter's maximum, or to just a dim indication on the level lamp. Listen to the recorded tape after you've saved a program to ensure that the recording is "loud and clear".

Apple Computer has found that an occasional tape recorder will not function properly when both Input and Output cables are plugged in at the same time. This problem has been traced to a ground loop in the tape recorder itself which prevents making a good recording when saving a program. The easiest solution is to unplug the "monitor" output when recording. This ground loop does not influence the system when loading a pre-recorded tape.

4

"DTCA2DOC-469-004.PICT" 336 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2720h x 3821v

Source: David T Craig

Tape recorder head alignment is the most common source of tape recorder problems. If the playback head is skewed, then high frequency information on pre-recorded tapes is lost and all sorts of errors will result. To confirm that head alignment is the problem, write a short program in BASIC. >10 END is sufficient. Then save this program. And then rewind and load the program. If you can accomplish this easily but cannot load pre-recorded tapes, then head alignment problems are indicated.

Apple Computer pre-recorded tapes are made on the highest quality professional duplicating machines, and these tapes may be used by the service technician to align the tape recorder's heads. The frequency response of the tape recorder should be fairly good; the 6 KHz tone should be not more than 3 db down from a 1 KHz tone, and a 9 KHz tone should be no more than 9 db down. Note that recordings you have made yourself with mis-aligned heads may not not play properly with the heads properly aligned. If you made a recording with a skewed record head, then the tiny magnetic fields on the tape will be skewed as well, thus playing back properly only when the skew on the tape exactly matches the skew of the tape recorder's heads. If you have saved valuable programs with a skewed tape recorder, then borrow another tape recorder, load the programs with the old tape recorder into the Apple, then save them on the borrowed machine. Then have your tape recorder properly aligned.

Listening to the tape can help solve other problems as well. Flaws in the tape, excessive speed variations, and distortion can be detected this way. Saving a program several times in a row is good insurance against tape flaws. One thing to listen for is a good clean tone lasting for at least 3 1/2 seconds is needed by the computer to "set up" for proper loading. The Apple puts out this tone for anout 10 seconds when saving a program, so you normally have 6 1/2 seconds of leeway. If the playback volume is too high, you may pick up tape noise before getting to the set-up tone. Try a lower playback volume.

# SYSTEM CHECKOUT

A quick check of the Apple II computer system will help you spot any problems that might be due to improperly placed or missing connections between the Apple II, the cassette interface, the Video display, and the game paddles. This checkout procedure takes just a few seconds to perform and is a good way of insuring that everything is properly connected before the power is turned on.

- 1. POWER TO APPLE check that the AC power cord is plugged into an appropriate wall socket, which includes a "true" ground and is connected to the Apple II.
- CASSETTE INTERFACE check that at least one cassette cable double ended with miniature phone tip jacks is connected between the Apple II cassette Input port and the tape recorder's MONITOR plug socket.
- 3. VIDEO DISPLAY INTERFACE
  - a) for a video monitor check that a cable connects the monitor to the Apple's video output port.
  - b) for a standard television check that an adapter (RF modulator) is plugged into the Apple II (either in the video output (K 14) or the video auxillary socket (J148), and that a cable runs between the television and the Adapter's output socket.
- 4. GAME PADDLE INTERFACE if paddles are to be used, check that they are connected into the Game I/O connector (J14) on the right-hand side of the Apple II mainboard.
- 5. POWER ON flip on the power switch in back of the Apple II, the "power" indicator on the keyboard will light. Also make sure the video monitor (or TV set) is turned on.

After the Apple II system has been powered up and the video display presents a random matrix of question marks or other text characters the following procedure can be followed to load a BASIC program tape:

- 1. Hit the RESET key.
  An asterick, "\*", should appear on the lefthand side
  of the screen below the random text pattern. A flashing
  white cursor will appear to the right of the asterick.
- 2. Hold down the CTRL key, depress and release the B key, then depress the "RETURN" key and release the "CTRL" key. A right facing arrow should appear on the lefthand side of the screen with a flashing cursor next to it. If it doesn't, repeat steps 1 and 2.
- 3. Type in the word "LOAD" on the keyboard. You should see the word in between the right facing arrow and the flashing cursor. Do not depress the "RETURN" key yet.
- 4. Insert the program cassette into the tape recorder and rewind it.
- 5. If not already set, adjust the Volume control to 50-70% maximum. If present, adjust the Tone control to 80-100% maximum.

- 6. Start the tape recorder in "PLAY" mode and now depress the "RETURN" key on the Apple II.
- 7. The cursor will disappear and Apple II will beep in a few seconds when it finds the beginning of the program. If an error message is flashed on the screen, proceed through the steps listed in the Tape Problem section of this paper.
- 8. A second beep will sound and the flashing cursor will reappear after the program has been successfully loaded into the computer.
- 9. Stop the tape recorder. You may want to rewind the program tape at this time.
- 10. Type in the word "RUN" and depress the "RETURN" key.

The steps in loading a program have been completed and if everying has gone satisfactorily the program will be operating now.

# LOADING PROBLEMS

Occasionally, while attempting to load a BASIC program Apple II beeps and a memory full error is written on the screen. At this time you might wonder what is wrong with the computer, with the program tape, or with the cassette recorder. Stop. This is the time when you need to take a moment and checkout the system rather than haphazardly attempting to resolve the loading problem. Thoughtful action taken here will speed in a program's entry. If you were able to successfully turn on the computer, reset it, and place it into BASIC then the Apple II is probably operating correctly. Before describing a procedure for resolving this loading problem, a discussion of what a memory full error is in order.

The memory full error displayed upon loading a program indicates that not enough (RAM) memory workspace is available to contain the incoming data. How does the computer know this? Information contained in the beginning of the program tape declares the record length of the program. The computer reads this data first and checks it with the amount of free memory. If adequate workspace is available program loading continues. If not, the computer beeps to indicate a problem, displays a memory full error statement, stops the loading procedure, and returns command of the system to the keyboard. Several reasons emerge as the cause of this problem.

7

Memory Size too Small

Attempting to load a 16K program into a 4K Apple II will generate this kind of error message. It is called loading too large of a program. The solution is straight forward: only load appropriately sized programs into suitably sized systems.

Another possible reason for an error message is that the memory pointers which indicate the bounds of available memory have been preset to a smaller capacity. This could have happened through previous usage of the "HIMEN:" and "LOMEN:" statements. The solution is to reset the pointers by  $B^{\mathbb{C}}$  (CTRL B) command. Hold the CTRL key down, depress and release the B key, then depress the RETURN key and release the CTRL key. This will reset the system to maximum capacity.

Cassette Recorder Inadjustment

If the Volume and Tone controls on the cassette recorder are not properly set a memory full error can occur. The solution is to adjust the Volume to 50-70% maximum and the Tone (if it exists) to 80-100% maximum.\*

A second common recorder problem is skewed head azimuth. When the tape head is not exactly perpendicular to the edges of the magnetic tape some of the high frequency data on tape can be skipped. This causes missing bits in the data sent to the computer. Since the first data read is record length an error here could cause a memory full error to be generated because the length of the record is inaccurate. The solution: adjust tape head azimuth. It is recommended that a competent technician at a local stereo shop perform this operation.

Often times new cassette recorders will not need this adjustment.

<sup>\*</sup>Apple Computer Inc. has tested many types of cassette recorders and so far the Panasonic RQ-309 DS (less than \$40.00) has an excellent track record for program loading.

Tape Problems

A memory full error can result from unintentional noise existing in a program tape. This can be the result of a program tape starting on its header which sometimes causes a glitch going from a nonmagnetic to magnetic recording surface and is interpreted by the computer as the record length. Or, the program tape can be defective due to false erasure, imperfections in the tape, or physical damage. The solution is to take a moment and listen to the tape. If any imperfections are heard then replacement of the tape is called for. Listening to the tape assures that you know what a "good" program tape sounds like. If you have any questions about this please contact your local dealer or Apple for assistance.

If noise or a glitch is heard at the beginning of a tape advance the tape to the start of the program and re-Load the tape.

Dealing with the Loading Problem

With the understanding of what a memory full error is an efficient way of dealing with program tape loading problems is to perform the following procedure:

- 1. Check the program tape for its memory requirements. Be sure that you have a large enough system.
- 2. Before loading a program reset the memory pointers with the  ${\rm B}_{\rm C}$  (control B) command.
- 3. In special cases have the tape head azimuth checked and adjusted.
- 4. Check the program tape by listening to it.
  - a) Replace it if it is defective, or
  - b) start it at the beginning of the program.
- 5. Then re-LOAD the program tape into the Apple II.

In most cases if the preceeding is followed a good tape load will result.

UNSOLVED PROBLEMS

If you are having any unsolved loading problems, contact your nearest local dealer or Apple Computer Inc.

9

### BREAKOUT GAME TAPE

# PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Breakout is a color graphics game for the Apple II computer. The object of the game is to "knock-out' all 160 colored bricks from the playing field by hitting them with the bouncing ball. You direct the ball by hitting it with a paddle on the left side of the screen. You control the paddle with one of the Apple's Game Paddle controllers. But watch out: you can only miss the ball five times!

There are eight columns of bricks. As you penetrate through the wall the point value of the bricks increases. A perfect game is 720 points; after five balls have been played the computer will display your score and a rating such as "Very Good". "Terrible!", etc. After ten hits of the ball, its speed with double, making the game more difficult. If you break through to the back wall, the ball will rebound back and forth, racking up points.

Breakout is a challenging game that tests your concentration, dexterity, and skill.

# REQUIREMENTS

This program will fit into a 4K or greater system. BASIC is the programming language used.

# PLAYING BREAKOUT

- Load Breakout game following instructions in the "Loading a BASIC Program from Tape" section of this manual.
- 2. Enter your name and depress RETURN key.
- If you want standard BREAKOUT colors type in Y or Yes and hit RETURN. The game will then begin.
- 4. If the answer to the previous questions was N or No then the available colors will be displayed. The player will be asked to choose colors, represented by a number from Ø to 15, for background, even bricks, odd bricks, paddle and ball colors. After these have been chosen the game will begin.

# Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

5. At the end of the game you will be asked if they want to play again. A Y or Yes response will start another game. A N or No will exit from the program.

NOTE: A game paddle (150k ohm potentiometer) must be connected to PDL (0) of the Game I/O connector for this game.

# COLOR DEMO TAPE

### PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

COLOR DEMO demonstrates some of the Apple II video graphics capabilities. In it are ten examples: Lines, Cross, Weaving, Tunnel, Circle, Spiral, Tones, Spring, Hyperbola, and Color Bars. These examples produce various combinations of visual patterns in fifteen colors on a monitor or television screen. For example, Spiral combines colorgraphics with tones to produce some amusing patterns. Tones illustrates various sounds that you can produce with the two inch Apple speaker. These examples also demonstrate how the paddle inputs (PDL(X)) can be used to control the audio and visual displays. Ideas from this program can be incorporated into other programs with a little modification.

# REQUIREMENTS

4K or greater Apple II system, color monitor or television, and paddles are needed to use this program. BASIC is the programming language used.

# Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

# BREAKOUT GAME PROGRAM LISTING

# PROGRAM LISTING

- 5 GOTO 15
- 10 Q=( PDL (0)-20)/6: IF Q(0 THEN Q=0: IF Q)=34 THEN Q=34: COLOR= D: VLIN Q,Q+5 AT 0: COLOR=A: IF P)Q THEN 175: IF Q THEN VLIN Q,Q-1 AT 0:P=0: RETURN
- 15 DIM A\$(15),B\$(10):A=1:B=13: C=9:D=6:E=15: TEXT : CALL -936: VTAB 4: TAB 10: PRINT "\*\*\* BREAKOUT \*\*\*": PRINT
- 20 PRINT " OBJECT IS TO DESTROY ALL BRICKS": PRINT : INPUT "HI, WHAT'S YOUR NAME? ",A\$
- 25 PRINT "STANDARD COLORS ";A\$
  ;: INPUT " Y/N? ",B\$: GR : CALL
  -936: IF B\$(1,1)\f\"N" THEN 40
  : FOR I=0 TO 39: COLOR=1/2\*
  (I(32): YLIN 0,39 RT I
- 38 HEXT I: POKE 34,20; PRINT:
  PRINT: PRINT: FOR I=0 TO
  15: VTAB 21+I MOD 2: TAB I+
  I+1: PRINT I;: NEXT I: POKE
  34,22: VTAB 24: PRINT: PRINT
  \*BACKGROUND\*;
- 35 GOSUB 95:A=E: PRINT "EVEN BRICK" '
  ;; GOSUB 95:B=E: PRINT "ODD BRIC
  K";; GOSUB 95:C=E: PRINT "PADDLE
  ";; GOSUB 95:D=E: PRINT "BALL"
  ;; GOSUB 95
- 40 POKE 34,20: COLOR-A: FOR 1-0 TO 39: YLIN 0,39 AT 1: NEXT 1: FOR 1-20 TO 34 STEP 2: TAB 1+1: PRINT 1/2-9;: COLOR-B: YLIN 0,39 AT 1: COLOR-C: FOR J=1 NOD 4 TO 39 STEP 4

- 45 VLIN J,J+1 AT I: NEXT J,I: TAB
  5: PRINT "SCORE = 0": PRINT
  : PRINT : POKE 34,21:S=0:P=
  S:L=5:X=19:Y=19:L=6
- 50 COLOR=A: PLOT.X,Y/3:X=19:Y=
  RNO (120):Y=-1:W= RNO (5)2:L=L-1: IF L(1 THEN 120: TAB
  6: IF L)1 THEN PRINT L; BALLS L
- 55 IF L=1 THEN PRINT "LAST BALL, "
  ;A\$: PRINT : FOR I=1 TO 100
  : GOSUB 10: NEXT I:H=1:N=0
- 60 J=Y+W: IF J>=0 AND J<120 THEM 65:W=-W:J=Y: FOR I=1 TO 6:K= PEEK (-16336): NEXT I
- 65 I=X+V: IF I(0 THEN 180: GOSUB 170: COLOR=A:K=J/3: IF I/39 THEN 75: IF SCRN(I,K)=A THEN 85: IF I THEN 100:N=N+1:V=( N/5)+1:N=(K-P)+2-5:N=1
- 70 Z= PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 )+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 )+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 )+ PEEK (-16336): GOTO 85
- 75 FOR I=1 TO 6:M= PEEK (-16336 ): NEXT I:I=X:M=0
- 89 V=-V
- 85 PLOT X,Y/3: COLOR=E: PLOT I, K:X=I:Y=J: GOTO 60
- 90 PRINT "INVALID. REENTER";
- 95 INPUT \* COLOR (0 TO 15)\*,E: IF E(0 OR E)15 THEN 90: RETURN

- 100 IF M THEN Y= ABS (Y): VLIN K/2\*2,K/2\*2+1 AT I:S=S+I/2-
  - 9: VTAB 21: TAB 13: PRINT S
- 105 Q= PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
  - )+ PEEK (-16366)- PEEK (-16336
  - )+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
  - )+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 )+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
  - )
- 110 IF 5<720 THEN 80
- 115 PRINT "CONGRATULATIONS, ";A\$
  :" YOU WIN!": GOTO 165
- 120 PRINT "YOUR SCORE OF ";5;" IS " ;: GOTO 125+(5/100)\*5
- 125 PRINT "TERRIBLE!": GOTO 165
- 130 PRINT "LOUSY.": GOTO 165
- 135 PRINT "POOR.": GOTO 165
- 140 PRINT "FAIR.": GOTO 165
- 145 PRINT "GOOD.": GOTO 165
- 150 PRINT "VERY GOOD.": GOTO 165
- 155 PRINT "EXCELLENT.": GOTO 165
- 160 PRINT \*NEARLY PERFECT.\*
- 165 PRINT "ANOTHER GAME ";A\$;" (Y/N)
  ";: INPUT A\$: IF A\$(1,1)="Y"
  THEN 25: TEXT : CALL -936:
  VTAB 18: TAB 18: PRINT "GAME OV
  - ER": END
- 170 Q=( PDL (0)-20)/6: IF Q<0 THEN Q=0: IF Q>=34 THEN Q=34: COLOR= D: VLIN Q,Q+5 AT 0: COLOR=A: IF P>Q THEN YLIN 0.Q-1 AT 0:P=Q: RETURN
- 175 IF P=0 THEN RETURN : IF Q#34 THEN VLIN Q+6,39 AT 0:P=0: RETURN
- 180 FOR I=1 TO 80:0= PEEK (-16336 ): NEXT I: 60TO 50

# COLOR DEMO PROGRAM LISTING

# PROGRAM LISTING

- 10 DIN C(4): POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165 : POKE 6,0: POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE 9,252: POKE 10, 165: POKE 11,1: POKE 12,268
- 20 POKE 13,4: POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16,240: POKE 17,5: POKE 18,198: POKE 19,1: POKE 20,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22,8: POKE 23,96
- 38 TEXT: CALL -936: VTAB 4: TAB
  8: PRINT "4K COLOR DEMOS": PRINT
  : PRINT "1 LINES": PRINT "2 CROS
  S": PRINT "3 WERVING"
- 40 PRINT "4 TUNNEL": PRINT "5 CIRCL E": PRINT "6 SPIRAL \*\*": PRINT "7 TONES \*\* ": PRINT "8 SPRING"
- 50 PRINT "9 HYPERBOLR": PRINT
  "10 COLOR BARS": PRINT : PRINT
  "\*\* NEEDS PDL(0) CONNECTED"
  . PPINT
- 60 PRINT "HIT ANY KEY FOR NEW DEMO"
  :Z=0: PRINT : INPUT "WHICH DEMO
  # ",I: GR : IF I>0 AND I<11
  THEN GOTO 190\*1: GOTO 30
- 70 IMPUT "WHICH DENO WOULD YOU LIKE
  ",I: GR : IF I AND IK20 THEN
  GOTO 186\*1: GOTO 30
- 100 I=1+I MOD 79: J=1+(I)39)\*(79 -I~I): GOSUB 2000: GOSUB 10000 : GOTO 100
- 200 I=1+I MOD 39:J=I: GOSUB 2000 :J=39-I: GOSUB 2000: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 200

- 300 J=J+1:J=J MOD 22+1: FOR I=1
  TO 1295: COLOR=I NOD J+7: PLOT
  (2\*I) MOD 37,(3\*I) MOD 35: NEXT
  I: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 300
- 400 FOR 1=1 TO 4:C(I)= RND (16) : HEXT I
- 410 FOR I=3 TO 1 STEP -1:C(I+1) =C(I): NEXT I:C(1)= RND (16 ): FOR I=1 TO 5: FOR J=1 TO 4
- 420 COLOR=C(J):L=J\*5+14+I:K=39-L: HLIN K,L AT K: VLIN K,L AT L: HLIN K,L AT L: VLIN K,L AT K: NEXT J,I: GOSUB 10000: GOTO
- 500 Z≈20: GOTO 900
- 660 COLOR= RHD (16): FOR I=0 TO
  18 STEP 2:J=39-I: HLIN I,J AT
  I: GOSUB 640: YLIN I,J AT J:
  GOSUB 640
- 610 HLIN I+2,J AT J: GOSUB 640: VLIN I+2,J AT I+2: GOSUB 640 : HEXT I
- 620 COLOR= RND (16): FOR I=18 TO 0 STEP -2:J=39-I: VLIN I+2, J AT I+2: GOSUB 640: HLIN I+ 2,J AT J: GOSUB 640
- 630 VLIN I,J AT J: GOSUB 640: HLIN I,J AT I: GOSUB 640: NEXT I: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 600
- 640 K=I+7:L=K\*K\*5+K\*26+70:L=32767
  /L\*( PDL (0)/10): POKE 0,K:
   POKE 1,L MOD 256: POKE 24,
   L/256+1: CALL 2: RETURN

700 I= RHD (30)+3:J=I\*I\*5+I\*26+
70:K=32767/J\*( PDL (0)/10):
POKE 0,I: POKE 1,K MOD 256
: POKE 24,(K)255)+1: CALL 2

: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 700

- 806 X=3:A=1000:P=A:L=20:W=4:Y=0 :J=1: COLOR=6: HLIN 0,39 AT 4: COLOR=9: GOSUB 880: COLOR= 12: YLIN 5,M-2 AT X
- 810 N=2\*A-P-A/W: COLOR=0: GOSUB 880: VLIN 5,39 AT X:X=X+1: IF X<39 THEN 820:X=3: VLIN 5,39 AT 1: VLIN 5,39 AT 2
- 820 P=A:A=H:Y=A/100: COLOR=12: GOSUB 880: COLOR=9: VLIN 5,M-2 AT X: COLOR=15: PLOT X-2,M: FOR I=0 TO J: NEXT I: GOSUB 10000 : GOTO 810
- 880 M=L-Y:L1=M-1:L2=M+1: VLIN L1, L2 AT X-1: VLIN L1,L2 AT X: VLIN L1,L2 AT X+1: RETURN
- 900 I=1+I MOD 15: FOR Y=0 TO 39 : FOR X=0 TO 39: COLOR=1+( ABS (20-X)-Z)\*( ABS (20-Y)-Z)/25 : PLOT X,Y: MEXT X,Y: GOSUB 18000: GOTO 900
- 1600 CALL -936
- 1010 J=1+J MOD 32: COLOR=J/2: VLIH
  0,39 AT 3+J: VTAB 21+(J/2) MOD
  2: TAB 3+J: IF J MOD 2 THEN
  PRINT J/2;: GOSUB 10000: GOTO
  1010
- 2000 COLOR= RND (16): HLIH 0,39 AT J: COLOR= RND (16): VLIH 0, 39 AT J: RETURN
- 10000 IF PEEK (-16384)(128 THEN RETURH : POKE -16368,0: POP : GOTO

```
APPLE II STARTREK VERSION
                         THIS IS A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF HOW TO PLAY STARTREK ON THE
   APPLE COMPUTER.
  THE UNIVERSE IS MADE UP OF 64 QUADRANTS IN AN 8 BY 8 MATRIX.
THE QUADRANT IN WHICH YOU "THE ENTERPRISE " ARE, IS IN WHITE,
AND A BLOW UP OF THAT QUADRANT IS FOUND IN THE LOWER LEFT
CORNER. YOUR SPACE SHIP STATUS IS FOUND IN A TABLE TO
THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE QUADRANT BLOW UP.
THIS IS A SEARCH AND DESTROY MISSION. THE OBJECT IS TO LONG-RANGE
SENSE FOR INFORMATION AS TO WHERE KLINGONS (K) ARE, MOVE TO THAT QUADRANT,
AND DESTROY.
   AND DESTROY.
NUMBERS DISPLAYED FOR EACH QUADRANT DENOTE:
  NUMBERS DISPLAYED FOR EACH QUADRANT DENOTE:

# OF STARS IN THE UNES PLACE

# OF BASES IN THE TENS PLACE

# OF KLINGONS IN THE HUNDREDS PLACE

AT ANY TIME DURING THE GAME, FOR INSTANCE BEFORE ONE TOTALLY

RUNS OUT OF ENERGY, OR NEEDS TO REGENERATE ALL SYSTEMS, ONE MOVES TO A

QUADRANT WHICH INCLUDES A BASE, IONS NEXT TO THAT BASE (B) AT WHICH TIME

THE BASE SELF-DESTRUCTS AND THE ENTERPRISE (E) HAS ALL SYSTEMS *GO*
      1. THE COMMANDS CAN BE OBTAINED BY TYPING A .O. (ZERO) AND RETURN.
        THEY ARE:
                                              1. PROPULSION
                                                                                                            2. REGENERATE
                                             3. LONG RANGE SENSORS 4. PHASERS
5. PHOTON TORPEDOES 6. GALAXY RECORD
     7. COMPUTER 8. PRUBE
9. SHIELD BEREGY 10. NAMAGE REPORT
11.LOAD PHOTON TORPEDOES
2. THE COMANDS ARE INVOKED BY TYPING THE NUMBER REFERING TO THEM FOLLOWED BY A "RETURN".

A. IF RESPONSE IS 1 THE COMPUTER WILL ASK WARP OR ION AND EXPECTS "W" IF ONE WANTS TO TRAVEL IN THE GALAXY BETWEEN QUADRANTS AND AN "I" IF ONE WANTS ONLY INTERNAL QUADRANT TRAVEL.

DURATION OK WARP FACTUR IS THE NUMBER OF SPACES OR QUADRANTS THE ENTERPRISE WILL MOVE.

COURSE IS COMPASS READING IN DEGREES FOR THE DESIRED DESTINATION.
                                             7. COMPUTER
                                                                                                            8. PROBE
                                             RED DESTINATION.
                       B. A 2 REGENERATES THE ENERGY AT THE EXPENSE OF TIME.
C. A 3 GIVES THE CONTENTS OF THE IMMEDIATE ADJACENT QUADRANTS.
THE GALAXY IS WRAF-AROUND IN ALL DIRECTIONS.
D. 4 FIRES PHASERS AT THE EXPENSE OF AVAILABLE ENERGY.
                    E. 5 INITIATES A SET OF QUESTIONS FOR TORPEDO FIRING.
THEY CAN BE FIRED AUTOMATICALLY IF THEY HAVE
BEEN LOCKED ON TARGET WHILE IN THE COMPUTER
MODE, OR MAY BE FIRED MANUALLY IF THE TRAGECTORY ANGLE
                     IS KNOWN.

F. 6, 8 AND 10 ALL GIVE INFORMATION ABOUT THE STATUS OF THE SHIP AND ITS ENVIRONMENT.
                    G. 9 SETS THE SHIELD ENERGY/AVAILABLE ENERGY RATIO.
H. 11 ASKS FOR INFORMATION ON LOADING AND UNLOADING OF
PHOTON TORPELOES AT THE ESPENSE OF AVAILABLE ENERGY.
THE ANSWER SHOULD BE A SIGNED NUMBER. FOR EXAMPLE
                     +5 OR -2.

I. 7 ENTERS A COMPUTER WHICH WILL RESPOND TO THE FOLLOWING
                                          INSTRUCTIONS:
                                                              1. COMPUTE COURSE 2. LOCK PHASERS
3. LOCK PHOTON TORPEDOES
4. LOCK COURSE 5. COMPUTE TREJECTORY
6. STATUS 7. RETURN TO COMAND MODE
                                         IN THE FIRST FIVE ONE WILL HAVE TO GIVE COORDINATES.
COORDINATES ARE GIVEN IN MATHMATICAL NOTATION WITH
THE EXCEPTION THAT THE "Y" VALUE IS GIVEN FIRST.
AN EXAMPLE WOULD BE "Y", X".
                                          COURSE OR TRAJECTORY:
                                         270------------------------------90
ERRORS
```

14

# LOADING THE HI-RES DEMO TAPE

# **PROCEDURE**

- Power up system turn the AC power switch in the back of the Apple II on. You should see a random matrix of question marks and other text characters. If you don't, consult the operator's manual for system checkout procedures.
- 2. Hit the RESET key. On the left hand side of the screen you should see an asterisk and a flashing cursor next to it below the text matrix.
- 3. Insert the HI-RES demo tape into the cassette and rewind it. Check Volume (50-70%) and Tone (80-100%) settings.
- 4. Type in "CØØ.FFFR" on the Apple II keyboard. This is the address range of the high resolution machine language subprogram. It extends from \$CØØ to \$FFF. The R tells the computer to read in the data. Do not depress the "RETURN" key yet.
- 5. Start the tape recorder in playback mode and depress the "RETURN" key. The flashing cursor disappears.
- 6. A beep will sound after the program has been read in. STOP the tape recorder. Do not rewind the program tape yet.
- 7. Hold down the "CTRL" key, depress and release the B key, then depress the "RETURN" key and release the "CTRL" key. You should see a right facing arrow and a flashing cursor. The B<sup>C</sup> command places the Apple into BASIC initializing the memory pointers.
- 8. Type in "LOAD", restart the tape recorder in playback mode and hit the "RETURN" key. The flashing cursor disappears. This begins the loading of the BASIC subprogram of the HI-RES demo tape.
- 9. A beep will sound to indicate the program is being loaded.

# Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

- 10. A second beep will sound, and the right facing arrow will reappear with the flashing cursor. STOP the tape recorder. Rewind the tape.
- 11. Type in "HIMEM:8192" and hit the "RETURN" key. This sets up memory for high resolution graphics.
- 12. Type in "RUN" and hit the "RETURN" key. The screen should clear and momentarily a HI-RES demo menu table should appear. The loading sequence is now completed.

# SUMMARY OF HI-RES DEMO TAPE LOADING

- RESET
- 2. Type in CØØ.FFFR
- 3. Start tape recorder, hit RETURN
- 4. Asterick or flashing cursor reappear BC (CTRL B) into BASIC
- 5. Type in "LOAD", hit RETURN
- 6. BASIC prompt (7) and flashing cursor reappear. Type in "HIMEN:8192", hit RETURN
- 7. Type in "RUN", hit RETURN
- 8. STOP tape recorder, rewind tape.

16

# APPLE II INTEGER BASIC

- 1. BASIC Commands
- 2. BASIC Operators
- 3. BASIC Functions
- 4. BASIC Statements
- 5. Special Control and Editing
- 6. Table A Graphics Colors
- 7. Special Controls and Features
- 8. BASIC Error Messages
- 9. Simplified Memory Map
- 10. Data Read/Save Subroutines
- 11. Simple Tone Subroutines
- 12. High Resolution Graphics
- 13. Additional BASIC Program Examples

17

"DTCA2DOC-469-017.PICT" 102 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 1775h x 3295v

Source: David T Craig Page 0021 of 0156

# BASIC COMMANDS

Commands are executed immediately; they do not require line numbers. Most Statements (see Basic Statements Section) may also be used as commands. Remember to press Return key after each command so that Apple knows that you have finished that line. Multiple commands (as opposed to statements) on same line separated by a ": " are NOT allowed.

# COMMAND NAME

AUTO num Sets automatic line numbering mode. Starts at line

number num and increments line numbers by 10. To exit AUTO mode, type a control X\*, then type the

letters "MAN" and press the return key.

AUTO num1, num2 Same as above execpt increments line numbers by

number num2.

CLR Clears current BASIC variables; undimensions arrays.

Program is unchanged.

CON Continues program execution after a stop from a

control C\*. Does not change variables.

DEL num1 Deletes line number num1.

DEL num1, num2 Deletes program from line number num1 through line

number num2.

DSP var Sets debug mode that will display variable var every-

time that it is changed along with the line number that caused the change. (NOTE: RUN command clears DSP mode so that DSP command is effective only if program is continued by a CON or GOTO command.)

HIMEM: expr Sets highest memory location for use by BASIC at

location specified by expression exprin decimal.

HIMEM: may not be increased without destroying program. HIMEM: is automatically set at maximum RAM memory when

BASIC is entered by a control B\*.

GOTO expr Causes immediate jump to line number specified by

expression expr.

GR Sets mixed color graphics display mode. Clears screen

to black. Resets scrolling window. Displays 40x40

squares in 15 colors on top of screen and 4 lines of text

at bottom.

LIST Lists entire program on screen.

LIST num1 Lists program line number num1.

LIST num1, num2 Lists program line number num1 through line number

num2.

# Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

LOAD expr. Reads (Loads) a BASIC program from cassette tape.

Start tape recorder before hitting return key. Two beeps and a ">" indicate a good load. "ERR" or "MEM" FULL ERR" message indicates a bad tape or poor recorder

performance.

LOMEM: expr Similar to HIMEM: except sets lowest memory location

available to BASIC. Automatically set at 2048 when BASIC is entered with a control B\*. Moving LOMEM:

destroys current variable values.

MAN Clears AUTO line numbering mode to all manual line

numbering after a control C\* or control X\*.

NEW Clears (Scratches) current BASIC program.

NO DSP var Clears DSP mode for variable var.

NO TRACE Clears TRACE mode.

RUN Clears variables to zero, undimensions all arrays and

executes program starting at lowest statement line

number.

RUN expr Clears variables and executes program starting at line

number specified by expression expr.

SAVE Stores (saves) a BASIC program on a cassette tape.

Start tape recorder in record mode prior to hitting

return key.

TEXT Sets all text mode. Screen is formated to display

alpha-numeric characters on 24 lines of 40 characters

each. TEXT resets scrolling window to maximum.

TRACE Sets debug mode that displays line number of each

statement as it is executed.

\* Control characters such as control X or control C are typed by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. This is similiar to how one holds down the shift key to type capital letters. Control characters are NOT displayed on the screen but are accepted by the computer. For example, type several control G's. We will also use a superscript C to indicate

a control character as in  $X^{C}$ .

# BASIC Operators

| Symbol           | Sample Statement  | <u>Explanation</u>   |  |  |  |
|------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Prefix Operators |   |  |  |  |  |
| ( )              | 10 X= 4*(5 + X)   | Expressions within parenthesis ( ) are always evaluated first.   |  |  |  |
| +                | 20 X= 1+4*5   | Optional; +1 times following expression.   |  |  |  |
| -                | 30 ALPHA =<br>-(BETA +2)  | Negation of following expression.  |  |  |  |
| NOT              | 4Ø IF A NOT B THEN<br>2ØØ   | Logical Negation of following expression; Ø if expression is true (non-zero), l if expression is false (zero).               |  |  |  |
|                  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Arithmeti        | c Operators   |  |  |  |  |
| <b>†</b>         | 6 <b>0</b> Y = X↑3  | Exponentiate as in $\chi^3$ . NOTE: $\uparrow$ is shifted letter N.  |  |  |  |
| *.               | 70 LET DOTS=A*B*N2  | Multiplication. NOTE: Implied multiplication such as $(2 + 3)(4)$ is not allowed thus N2 in example is a variable not N * 2. |  |  |  |
| /                | 80 PRINT GAMMA/S  | Divide   |  |  |  |
| MOD              | 90 $X = 12 \text{ MOD } 7$<br>100 $X = X \text{ MOD}(Y+2)$                  | Modulo: Remainder after division of first expression by second expression.   |  |  |  |
| +                | 110 P = L + G   | Add  |  |  |  |
| -                | 120 XY4 = H-D   | Substract  |  |  |  |
| =                | 13Ø HEIGHT=15<br>14Ø LET SIZE=7*5<br>15Ø A(8) = 2<br>155 ALPHA\$ = "PLEASE" | Assignment operator; assigns a value to a variable. LET is optional  |  |  |  |

# Relational and Logical Operators

The numeric values used in logical evaluation are "true" if non-zero, "false" if zero.

| Symbol   | Sample Statement   | Explanation  |
|----------|--|--|
| =        | 160 IF D = E<br>THEN 500   | Expression "equals" expression.  |
| =        | 170 IF A\$(1,1)=<br>"Y" THEN 500   | String variable "equals" string variable.  |
| # or < > | 18Ø IF ALPHA #X*Y<br>THEN 5ØØ  | Expression "does not equal" expression.  |
| #        | 190 IF A\$ # "NO"<br>THEN 500  | String variable "does not equal" string variable. NOTE: If strings are not the same length, they are considered un-equal. <> not allowed with strings. |
| >        | 200 IF A>B<br>THEN GO TO 50  | Expression "is greater than" expression.   |
| <        | 210 IF A+1 <b-5<br>THEN 100</b-5<br>   | Expression "is less than" expression.  |
| >=       | 22Ø IF A>=B<br>THEN 100  | Expression "is greater than or equal to" expression.   |
| <=       | 23Ø IF A+1<=B-6<br>THEN 2ØØ  | Expression "is less than or equal to" expression.  |
| AND      | 240 IF A>B AND<br>C <d 200<="" td="" then=""><td>Expression 1 "and" expression 2 must both be "true" for statements to be true.</td></d> | Expression 1 "and" expression 2 must both be "true" for statements to be true.   |
| OR       | 25Ø IF ALPHA OR<br>BETA+1 THEN 2ØØ   | If either expression 1 or expression 2 is "true", statement is "true".   |

# BASIC FUNCTIONS

Functions return a numeric result. They may be used as expressions or as part of expressions. PRINT is used for examples only, other statements may be used. Expressions following function name must be enclosed between two parenthesis signs.
FUNCTION NAME

| ABS (expr)         | 300 PR           | RINT   | ABS(X)  | Gives absolute value of the expression expr.   |
|--------------------|------------------|--------|---|--|
| ASC (str\$)        | 32Ø PR<br>33Ø PR | RINT . | ASC("BACK")<br>ASC(B\$)<br>ASC(B\$(4,4))<br>ASC(B\$(Y)) | Gives decimal ASCII value of designated string variable $str\$$ . If more than one character is in designated string or sub-string, it gives decimal ASCII value of first character.   |
| LEN (str\$)        | 34Ø PR           | RINT   | LEN(B\$)  | Gives current length of designated string variable $str \$; i.e.,$ number of characters.   |
| PDL (expr)         | 35Ø PR           | RINT   | PDL(X)  | Gives number between $\emptyset$ and 255 corresponding to paddle position on game paddle number designated by expression $expr$ and must be legal paddle $(\emptyset,1,2,or\ 3)$ or else 255 is returned.  |
| PEEK (expr)        | 36Ø PR           | RINT   | PEEK(X)   | Gives the decimal value of number stored of decimal memory location specified by expression $expr$ . For MEMORY locations above 32676, use negative number; i.e., HEX location FFFØ is $-16$   |
| RND (expr)         | 37Ø PR           | RINT   | RND(X)  | Gives random number between $Q$ and (expression $expr$ -1) if expression $expr$ is positive; if minus, it gives random number between $Q$ and (expression $expr$ +1).  |
| SCRN(expr1, expr2) | 380 PR           | RINT   | SCRN (X1,Y1)  | Gives color (number between Ø and 15) of screen at horizontal location designated by expression <code>expr1</code> and vertical location designated by expression <code>expr2</code> Range of expression <code>expr1</code> is Ø to 39. Range of expression <code>expr2</code> is Ø to 39 if in standard mixed colorgraphics display mode as set by GR command or Ø to 47 if in all color mode set by POKE -16304, Ø: POKE - 16302. Ø. |
| SGN (expr)         | 39 <b>/</b> 0 PR | RINT   | SGN(X)  | Gives sign (not sine) of expression $expr$ i.e., -1 if expression $expr$ is negative, zero if zero and +1 if $expr$ is positive.   |

# BASIC STATEMENTS

Each BASIC statement must have a line number between Ø and 32767. Variable names must start with an alpha character and may be any number of alphanumeric characters up to 100. Variable names may not contain buried any of the following words: AND, AT, MOD, OR, STEP, or THEN. Variable names may not begin with the letters END, LET, or REM. String variables names must end with a \$ (dollar sign). Multiple statements may appear under the same line number if separated by a: (colon) as long as the total number of characters in the line (including spaces) is less than approximately 150 characters
Most statements may also be used as commands. BASIC statements are executed by RUN or GOTO commands.

# NAME

CALL expr 10 CALL-936

Causes execution of a machine level language subroutine at <u>decimal</u> memory location specified by expression *expr* Locations above 32767 are specified using negative numbers; i.e., location in example 10 is hexidecimal number \$FC53

COLOR=expr 30 COLOR=12

In standard resolution color (GR) graphics mode, this command sets screen TV color to value in expression expr in the range Ø to 15 as described in Table A. Actually expression expr may be in the range Ø to 255 without error message since it is implemented as if it were expression expr MOD 16.

DIM var1 (expr1) 50 DIM A(20),B(10)
str\$ (expr2) 60 DIM B\$(30)
var2 (expr3) 70 DIM C (2)
Illeqal:
80 DIM A(30)
Leqal:
85 DIM C(1000)

The DIM statement causes APPLE II to reserve memory for the specified variables. For number arrays APPLE reserves approximately 2 times expr bytes of memory limited by available memory. For string arrays -str - (expr) must be in the range of 1 to 255. Last defined variable may be redimensioned at any time; thus, example in line is illegal but 85 is allowed.

DSPvar

Legal:
90 DSP AX: DSP L
Illegal:
100 DSP AX,B
102 DSP AB\$
104 DSP A(5)
Legal:
105 A=A(5): DSP A

Sets debug mode that DSP variable var each time it changes and the line number where the change occured.

23

| Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978) | Apple 2 Computer Informat | on • Document 469 | <ul> <li>Apple 2 Reference</li> </ul> | Manual (Jan | . 1978) |
|--|---------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|---------|
|--|---------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|---------|

| 111 1                             |   | The rest representation manual (cam rever)   |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| NAME                              | EXAMPLE   | DESCRIPTION  |
| END                               | 110 END   | Stops program execution. Sends carriage return and "> " BASIC prompt) to screen.   |
| FOR var= exp.rl TOexpre STEPexpr3 | 110 FOR L=0 to 39<br>120 FOR X=Y1 TO Y3<br>130 FOR I=39 TO 1<br>150 GOSUB 100 *J2 | Begins FORNEXT loop, initializes variable var to value of expression expr1 then increments it by amount in expression expr 3 each time the corresponding "NEXT" statement is encountered, until value of expression expr 2 is reached. If STEP expr3 is omitted, a STEP of +1 is assumed. Negative numbers are allowed.  |
| GOSUE expr                        | 140 GOSUB 500   | Causes branch to BASIC subroutine starting at legal line number specified by expression $expr$ Subroutines may be nested up to 16 levels.  |
| GOTO expr                         | 16Ø GOTO 2ØØ<br>17Ø GOTO ALPHA+1ØØ  | Causes immediate jump to legal line number specified by expression $expr.$   |
| <u>GR</u>                         | 180 GR<br>190 GR: POKE -16302,0   | Sets mixed standard resolution color graphics mode. Initializes COLOR = Ø (Black) for top 40x40 of screen and sets scrolling window to lines 21 through 24 by 40 characters for four lines of text at bottom of screen. Example 190 sets all color mode (40x48 field) with no text at bottom of screen.  |
| HLIN expr1, expr2ATexpr3          | 200 HLIN 0,39 AT 20<br>210 HLIN Z,Z+6 AT I  | In standard resolution color graphics mode, this command draws a horizontal line of a predefined color (set by COLOR=) starting at horizontal position defined by expression $expr1$ and ending at position $expr2$ at vertical position defined by expression $expr3$ . $expr1$ and $expr2$ must be in the range of Ø to 39 and $expr1 < expr2$ . $expr3$ be in the range of Ø to 39 (or Ø to 47 if not in mixed mode). |
| Note:                             | HLIN Ø, 19 AT Ø is a hor extending from left corn                                 | rizontal line at the top of the screen<br>ner to center of screen and HLIN 20,39 AT  |

HLIN  $\emptyset$ , 19 AT  $\emptyset$  is a horizontal line at the top of the screen extending from left corner to center of screen and HLIN  $2\emptyset$ ,39 AT 39 is a horizontal line at the bottom of the screen extending from center to right corner.

| IF expression 220 IF A > B THEN THEN statement PRINT A  230 IF X=0 THEN C=1 240 IF A#10 THEN GOSUB 200 250 IF A\$(1,1)# "Y" THEN 100  Illegal: 260 IF L > 5 THEN 50: ELSE 60  Legal: 270 IF L > 5 THEN 50 GO TO 60 | If expression is true (non-zero) then execute statement; if false do not execute statement. If statement is an expression, then a GOTO expr type of statement is assumed to be implied. The "ELSE" in example 260 is illegal but may be implemented as shown in example 270.  |
|--|---|
| INPUT var1, 280 INPUT X,Y,Z(3) 290 INPUT "AMT", DLLR 300 INPUT "Y or N?", A\$  | Enters data into memory from I/O device. If number input is expected, APPLE wil output "?"; if string input is expected no "?" will be outputed. Multiple numeric inputs to same statement may be separated by a comma or a carriage return. String inputs must be separated by a carriage return only. One pair of " " may be used immediately after INPUT to output prompting text enclosed within the quotation marks to the screen. |
| IN# expr 310 IN# 6 320 IN# Y+2 330 IN# 0   | Transfers source of data for subsequent INPUT statements to peripheral I/O slot (1-7) as specified as by expression expr. Slot Ø is not addressable from BASIC. IN#Ø (Example 33Ø) is used to return data source from peripherial I/O to keyboard connector.  |
| <u>LET</u> 340 LET X=5   | Assignment operator. "LET" is optional  |
| LIST num1, 350 IF X > 6 THEN<br>num2 LIST 50   | Causes program from line number $num1$ through line number $num2$ to be displayed on screen.  |
| NEXT var1, 360 NEXT I<br>var2 370 NEXT J,K   | Increments corresponding "FOR" variable and loops back to statement following "FOR" until variable exceeds limit.   |
| NO DSP var 380 NO DSP I  | Turns-off DSP debug modé for variable   |

Turns-off TRACE debug mode

NO TRACE 390 NO TRACE

| Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978) |  |   |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| PLOT expr1, expr2  | 400 PLOT 15, 25<br>400 PLT XV,YV   | In standard resolution color graphics, this command plots a small square of a predefined color (set by COLOR=) at horizontal location specified by expression expr1 in range Ø to 39 and vertical location specified by expression expr2 in range Ø to 39 (or Ø to 47 if in all graphics mode) NOTE: PLOT Ø Ø is upper left and PLOT 39, 39 (or PLOT 39, 47) is lower right corner. |  |  |
| POKE expr1, expr2  | 420 POKE 20, 40<br>430 POKE 7*256,<br>XMOD255  | Stores <u>decimal</u> number defined by expression <i>expr2</i> in range of Ø 255 at <u>decimal</u> memory location specified by expression <i>expr1</i> Locations above 32767 are specified by negative numbers.   |  |  |
| POP  | 44Ø POP  | "POPS" nested GOSUB return stack address by one.  |  |  |
| PRINT var1, var, str\$   | 450 PRINT L1<br>460 PRINT L1, X2<br>470 PRINT "AMT=";DX<br>480 PRINT A\$;B\$;<br>490 PRINT<br>492 PRINT "HELLO"<br>494 PRINT 2+3 | Outputs data specified by variable var or string variable str\$ starting at current cursor location. If there is not trailing "," or ";" (Ex 450) a carriage return will be generated.  Commas (Ex. 460) outputs data in 5 left justified columns. Semi-colon (Ex. 470) inhibits print of any spaces. Text imbedded in " " will be printed and may appear multiple times.           |  |  |
| PR# expr   | 500 PR# 7  | Like IN#, transfers output to I/O slot defined by expression $expr$ PR# Ø is video output not I/O slot Ø.   |  |  |
| REM  | 510 REM REMARK   | No action. All characters after REM are treated as a remark until terminated by a carriage return.  |  |  |
| RETURN   | 52Ø RETURN<br>53Ø IFX= 5 THEN<br>RETURN  | Causes branch to statement following last GOSUB; i.e., RETURN ends a subroutine. Do not confuse "RETURN" statement with Return key on keyboard.   |  |  |

| Apple 2 Computer Information • Docu | nent 469 • Apple 2 Reference | Manual (Jan. 1978) |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|

| TAB expr                      | 530 TAB 24<br>540 TAB I+24<br>550 IF A#B THEN<br>TAB 20 | Moves cursor to absolute horizontal position specified by expression $expr$ in the range of 1 to 40. Position is left to right                                       |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| <u>TEXT</u>                   | 55Ø TEXT<br>56Ø TEXT: CALL-936                          | Sets all text mode. Resets scrolling window to 24 lines by 40 characters. Example 560 also clears screen and homes cursor to upper left corner                       |
| TRACE                         | 57Ø TRACE<br>580 IFN > 32ØØØ<br>THEN TRACE              | Sets debug mode that displays each line number as it is executed.  |
| VLIN expr1, expr2<br>AT expr3 | 59Ø VLIN Ø, 39AT15<br>6ØØ VLIN Z,Z+6ATY                 | Similar to HLIN except draws vertical line starting at $expr1$ and ending at $expr2$ at horizontal position $expr3$ .  |
| <u>VTAB</u> expr              | 61Ø VTAB 18<br>62Ø VTAB Z+2                             | Similar to TAB. Moves cursor to absolute vertical position specified by expression <i>expr</i> in the range 1 to 24. VTAB 1 is top line on screen; VTAB24 is bottom. |

# SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS

"Control" characters are indicated by a super-scripted "C" such as  $G^{C}$ . They are obtained by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. Control characters are NOT displayed on the TV screen. B and C must be followed by a carriage return. Screen editing characters are indicated by a sub-scripted "E" such as  $D_E$ . They are obtained by pressing and releasing the ESC key then typing specified letter. Edit characters send information only to display screen and does not send data to memory. For example,  $\mathbf{U}^{\mathbf{C}}$  moves to cursor to right and copies text while AF moves cursor to right but does not copy text.

# CHARACTER

# DESCRIPTION OF ACTION

Immediately interrupts any program execution and resets RESET key computer. Also sets all text mode with scrolling window at maximum. Control is transferred to System Monitor and Apple prompts with a "\*" (asterisk) and a bell. Hitting RESET key does NOT destroy existing BASIC or machine

language program.

If in System Monitor (as indicated by a "\*"), a control Control B B and a carriage return will transfer control to BASIC,

scratching (killing) any existing BASIC program and set HIMEM: to maximum installed user memory and LOMEM:

to 2048.

If in BASIC, halts program and displays line number Control C

where stop occurred\*. Program may be continued with a CON command. If in <a href="System">System</a> Monitor, (as indicated by "\*"), control C and a carraige return will enter BASIC without

killing current program.

Sounds bell (beeps speaker) Control G

Backspaces cursor and deletes any overwritten characters Control H

from computer but not from screen. Apply supplied

keyboards have special key "←" on right side of keyboard

that provides this functions without using control button.

Issues line feed only Control J

Compliment to H<sup>C</sup>. Forward spaces cursor and copies over Control V

written characters. Apple keyboards have " $\rightarrow$ " key on

right side which also performs this function.

Immediately deletes current line. Control X

\* If BASIC program is expecting keyboard input, you will have

to hit carriage return key after typing control C.

28

"DTCA2DOC-469-028.PICT" 332 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2868h x 3953v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0032 of 0156

# Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

| CHARACTER      | DESCRIPTION OF ACTION                                  |
|----------------|--|
| A <sub>E</sub> | Move cursor to right                                   |
| B <sub>E</sub> | Move cursor to left                                    |
| c <sub>E</sub> | Move cursor down                                       |
| DE             | Move cursor up   |
| EE             | Clear text from cursor to end of line                  |
| F <sub>E</sub> | Clear text from cursor to end of page                  |
| @ <sub>E</sub> | Home cursor to top of page, clear text to end of page. |

Table A: APPLE II COLORS AS SET BY COLOR =

Note:

Colors may vary depending on TV tint (hue) setting and may also be changed by adjusting trimmer capacitor C3 on APPLE II P.C. Board.

| Ø = Black        | 8 = Brown       |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 1 - Magenta      | 9 = Orange      |
| 2 = Dark Blue    | 10 = Grey       |
| 3 = Light Purple | 11 = Pink       |
| 4 = Dark Green   | 12 = Green      |
| 5 = Grey         | 13 = Yellow     |
| 6 = Medium Blue  | 14 = Blue/Green |
| 7 = Light Blue   | 15 = White      |

# Special Controls and Features

| <u>Hex</u>                           | BASIC Example  | Description  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Display Mode Controls                |  |  |  |  |
| CØ50<br>CØ51<br>CØ52<br>CØ53<br>CØ54 | 10 POKE -16304,0<br>20 POKE -16303,0<br>30 POKE -16302,0<br>40 POKE -16301,0<br>50 POKE -16300,0 | Set color graphics mode Set text mode Clear mixed graphics Set mixed graphics (4 lines text) Clear display Page 2 (BASIC commands use Page 1 only)                   |  |  |
| CØ55<br>CØ56<br>CØ57                 | 6Ø POKE -16299,Ø<br>7Ø POKE -16298,Ø<br>8Ø POKE -16297,Ø   | Set display to Page 2 (alternate)<br>Clear HIRES graphics mode<br>Set HIRES graphics mode  |  |  |
| TEXT Mode Controls                   |  |  |  |  |
| ØØ2Ø                                 | 90 POKE 32,L1  | Set left side of scrolling window to location specified by Ll in range of Ø to 39.   |  |  |
| ØØ21                                 | 100 POKE 33,W1   | Set window width to amount specified by \( \mathbb{N} \) . L1+\( \mathbb{N} \) < 4\( \eta \). \( \mathbb{N} \) > \( \eta \)  |  |  |
| ØØ22                                 | 11Ø POKE 34,T1   | Set window top to line specified by Tl in range of Ø to 23   |  |  |
| ØØ23                                 | 12Ø POKE 35,B1   | Set window bottom to line specified by Bl in the range of Ø to 23. Bl>Tl   |  |  |
| ØØ24                                 | 13Ø CH=PEEK(36)<br>14Ø POKE 36,CH<br>15Ø TAB(CH+1)   | Read/set cusor horizontal position in the range of Ø to 39. If using TAB, you must add "1" to cusor position read value; Ex. 140 and 150 perform identical function. |  |  |
| ØØ25                                 | 16Ø CV=PEEK(37)<br>17Ø POKE 37,CV<br>18Ø VTAB(CV+1)  | Similar to above. Read/set cusor vertical position in the range $\emptyset$ to 23.   |  |  |
| ØØ32                                 | 190 POKE 50,127<br>200 POKE 50,255   | Set inverse flag if 127 (Ex. 190)<br>Set normal flag if 255(Ex. 200)   |  |  |
| FC58                                 | 210 CALL -936  | (@E) Home cusor, clear screen  |  |  |
| FC42                                 | 22Ø CALL -958  | ( $F_E$ ) Clear from cusor to end of page  |  |  |

30

Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

| <u>Hex</u> | BASIC Example | <u>Description</u>                                |
|------------|---------------|---|
| FC9C       | 23Ø CALL -868 | (E <sub>E</sub> ) Clear from cusor to end of line |
| FC66       | 24Ø CALL -922 | (J <sup>C</sup> ) Line feed                       |
| FC7Ø       | 25Ø CALL -912 | Scroll up text one line                           |

# <u>Miscellaneous</u>

| CØ3Ø | 36Ø X=PEEK(-16336)<br>365 POKE -16336,Ø | Toggle speaker  |
|------|---|---|
| CØØØ | 37Ø X=PEEK(-16384)                      | Read keyboard; if X>127 then key was pressed.                             |
| CØIØ | 38Ø POKE -16368,Ø                       | Clear keyboard strobe - always after reading keyboard.                    |
| CØ61 | 39Ø X=PEEK(16287)                       | Read PDL( $\emptyset$ ) push button switch. If X>127 then switch is "on". |
| CØ62 | 400 X=PEEK(-16286)                      | Read PDL(1) push button switch.   |
| CØ63 | 410 X=PEEK(-16285)                      | Read PDL(2) push button switch.   |
| CØ58 | 420 POKE -16296,0                       | Clear Game I/O ANØ output   |
| CØ59 | 43Ø POKE -16295,Ø                       | Set Game I/O ANØ output   |
| CØ5A | 440 POKE -16294,0                       | Clear Game I/O AN1 output   |
| CØ5B | 45Ø POKE -16293,Ø                       | Set Game I/O ANI output   |
| CØ5C | 460 POKE -16292,0                       | Clear Game I/O AN2 output   |
| CØ5D | 47Ø POKE -16291,Ø                       | Set Game I/O AN2 output   |
| CØ5E | 48Ø POKE -16290,Ø                       | Clear Game I/O AN3 output   |
| CØ5F | 490 POKE -16289,0                       | Set Game I/O AN3 output   |

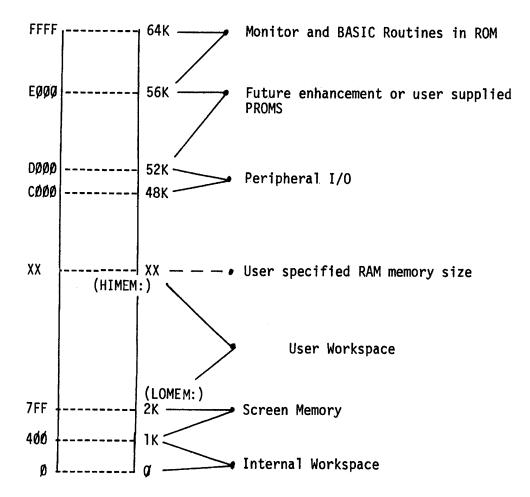
Source: David T Craig

Page 0035 of 0156

# APPLE II BASIC ERROR MESSAGES

| *** SYNTAX ERR     | Results from a syntactic or typing error.   |
|--------------------|---|
| *** > 32767 ERR    | A value entered or calculated was less than -32767 or greater than 32767.   |
| *** > 255 ERR      | A value restricted to the range $\emptyset$ to 255 was outside that range.  |
| *** BAD BRANCH ERR | Results from an attempt to branch to a non-existant line number.  |
| *** BAD RETURN ERR | Results from an attempt to execute more RETURNs than previously executed GOSUBs.  |
| *** BAD NEXT ERR   | Results from an attempt to execute a NEXT state-<br>ment for which there was not a corresponding<br>FOR statement.                    |
| *** 16 GOSUBS ERR  | Results from more than 16 nested GOSUBs.  |
| *** 16 FORS ERR    | Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops.   |
| *** NO END ERR     | The last statement executed was not an END.   |
| *** MEM FULL ERR   | The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted.  |
| *** TOO LONG ERR   | Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line.   |
| *** DIM ERR        | Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned.  |
| *** RANGE ERR      | An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range.        |
| *** STR OVFL ERR   | The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string.   |
| *** STRING ERR     | Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation.   |
| RETYPE LINE        | Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests that the illegal item be retyped. |
|                    |   |

## Simplified Memory Map



## READ/SAVE DATA SUBROUTINE

### INTRODUCTION

Valuable data can be generated on the Apple II computer and sometimes it is useful to have a software routine that will allow making a permanent record of this information. This paper discusses a simple subroutine that serves this purpose.

Before discussing the Read/Save routines a rudimentary knowledge of how variables are mapped into memory is needed.

Numeric variables are mapped into memory with four attributes. Appearing in order sequentually are the Variable Name, the Display Byte, the Next Variable Address, and the Data of the Variable. Diagramatically this is represented as:

| VN | DSP | NVA | DATA(Q) | DATA(1)        | DATA(N)           |
|----|-----|-----|---------|----------------|-------------------|
| ,  |     |     |         |                |                   |
| 1  |     |     | hη      | h <sub>2</sub> | h <sub>n+</sub> 1 |

VARIABLE NAME - up to 100 characters represented in memory as ASCII equivalents with the high order bit set.

DSP (DISPLAY) BYTE - set to 01 when DSP set in BASIC initiates a process that displays this variable with the line number every time it is changed within a program.

NVA (NEXT VARIABLE ADDRESS) - two bytes (first low order, the second high order) indicating the memory location of the next variable.

DATA - hexadecimal equivalent of numeric information, represented in pairs of bytes, low order byte first. String variables are formatted a bit differently than numeric ones. These variables have one extra attribute - a string terminator which designates the end of a string. A string variable is formatted as follows:

VN DSP NVA DATA( $\phi$ ) DATA(1)... DATA(n) ST

1  $h_1$   $h_2$   $h_{n+1}$ 

VARIABLE NAME - up to 100 characters represented in memory as ASCII equivalents with the high order bit set.

DSP (DISPLAY) BYTE - set to Ø1 when DSP set in BASIC, initiates a process that displays this variable with the line number every time it is changed within a program.

NVA (NEXT VARIABLE ADDRESS) - two bytes (first low order, the second high order) indicating the memory location of the next variable.

DATA - ASCII equivalents with high order bit set.

STRING TERMINATOR (ST) - none high order bit set character indicating END of string.

There are two parts of any BASIC program represented in memory. One is the location of the variables used for the program, and the other is the actual BASIC program statements. As it turns out, the mapping of these within memory is a straightforward process. Program statements are placed into memory starting at the top of RAM memory\* unless manually shifted by the "HIMEM:" command, and are pushed down as each new (numerically larger) line numbered statement is entered into the system. Figure la illustrates this process diagramatically. Variables on the other hand are mapped into memory starting at the lowest position of RAM memory - hex \$800 (2048) unless manually shifted by the "LOMEM:" command. They are laid down from there (see Figure 1b) and continue until all the variables have been mapped into memory or until they collide with the program statements. In the event of the latter case a memory full error will be generated

<sup>\*</sup>Top of RAM memory is a function of the amount of memory. 16384 will be the value of "HIMEM:" for a 16K system.

The computer keeps track of the amount of memory used for the variable table and program statements. By placing the end memory location of each into \$CC-CD(204-205) and \$CA-CB(203-204), respectively. These are the BASIC memory program pointers and their values can be found by using the statements in Figure 2. CM defined in Figure 1 as the location of the end of the variable tape is equal to the number resulting from statement a of Figure 2. PP, the program pointer, is equal to the value resulting from statement 2b. These statements (Figure 2) can then be used on any Apple II computer to find the limits of the program and variable table.

## FINDING THE VARIABLE TABLE FROM BASIC

First, power up the Apple II, reset it, and use the CTRL B (control B) command to place the system into BASIC initializing the memory pointers. Using the statements from Figure 2 it is found that for a 16K Apple II CM is equal to 2 $\emptyset$ 48 and PP is equal to 16384. These also happen to be the values of LOMEN and HIMEN: But this is expected because upon using the B<sup>C</sup> command both memory pointers are initialized indicating no program statements and no variables.

To illustrate what a variable table looks like in Apple II memory suppose we want to assign the numeric variable A (\$Cl is the ASCII equivalent of a with the high order bit set) the value of -1 (FF FF in hex) and then examine the memory contents. The steps in this process are outlined in example I. Variable A is defined as equal to -1 (step 1). Then for convenience another variable - B - is defined as equal to Ø (step 2). Now that the variable table has been defined use of statement 2a indicates that CM is equal to 2060 (step 3). LOMEN has not been readjusted so it is equal to 2048. Therefore the variable table resides in memory from 2048 (\$800 hex) to 2060 (\$800). Depressing the "RESET" key places the Apple II into the monitor mode (step 4).

We are now ready to examine the memory contents of the variable table. Since the variable table resides from \$800 hex to \$800 hex typing in "800.800" and then depressing the "RETURN" key (step 5) will list the memory contents of this range. Figure 3 lists the contents with each memory location labelled. Examining these contents we see that Cl is equal to the variable name and is the memory equivalent of "A" and that FF FF is the equivalent of -1. From this, since the variable name is at the beginning of the table and the data is at the end, the variable table representation of A extends from \$800 to \$805. We have then found

the memory range of where the variable A is mapped into memory. The reason for this will become clear in the next section.

### READ/SAVE ROUTINE

The READ/SAVE subroutine has three parts. The first section (lines  $\emptyset$ -10) defines variable A and transfers control to the main program. Lines 20 through 26 represents the Write data to tape routine and lines 30-38 represent the Read data from tape subroutine. Both READ and SAVE routines are executable by the BASIC "GOSUB X" (where X is 20 for write and 30 is for read) command. And as listed these routines can be directly incorporated into almost any BASIC program for read and saving a variable table. The limitation of these routines is that the whole part of a variable table is processed so it is necessary to maintain exactly the dimension statements for the variables used.

, The variables used in this subroutine are defined as follows:

A = record length, must be the first variable defined

CM= the value obtained from statement a of figure 2

LM= is equal to the value of "LOMEM:" Nominally 2048

#### SAVING A DATA TABLE

The first step in a hard copy routine is to place the desired data onto tape. This is accomplished by determining the length of the variable table and setting A equal to it. Next within the main program when it is time to write the data a GOSUB2Ø statement will execute the write to tape process. Record length, variable A, is written to tape first (line 22) followed by the desired data (line 24). When this process is completed control is returned to the main program.

### READING A DATA TABLE

The second step is to read the data from tape. When it is time a GOSUB3Ø statement will initiate the read process. First, the record length is read in and checked to see if enough memory is available (line 32-34). If exactly the same dimension statements are used it is almost guaranteed that there will be enough memory available. After this the variable table is read in (line 34) and control is then returned to the main program (line 36). If not enough memory is available then an error is generated and control is returned to the main program (line 38)

## Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

## EXAMPLE OF READ/SAVE USAGE

The Read/Save routines may be incorporated directly into a main program. To illustrate this a test program is listed in example 2. This program dimensions a variable array of twenty by one, fills the array with numbers, writes the data table to tape, and then reads the data from tape listing the data on the video display. To get a feeling for how to use these routines enter this program and explore how the Read/Save routines work.

#### CONCLUSION

Reading and Saving data in the format of a variable table is a relatively straight forward process with the Read/Save subroutine listed in figure 4. This routine will increase the flexibility of the Apple II by providing a permanent record of the data generated within a program. This program can be reprocessed. The Read/Save routines are a valuable addition to any data processing program.

38

## Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

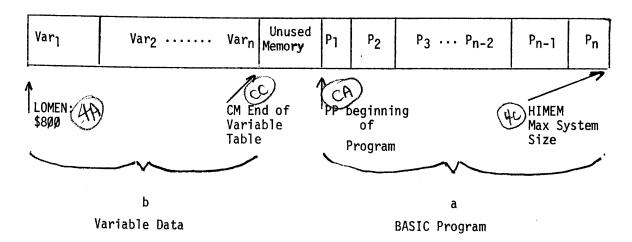


Figure 1

Figure 2

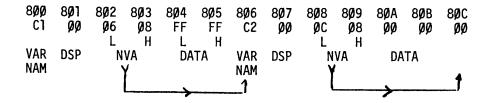


Figure 3 \$800.80C rewritten with labelling

#### FIGURE 4b

READ/SAVE PROGRAM

COMMENTS

Ø A=Ø

This must be the first statement in the program. It is initially Ø, but if data is to be saved, it will equal the length of the data base.

10 GOTO 100

This statement moves command to the main program.

20 PRINT "REWIND TAPE THEN START TAPE RECORDER": INPUT "THEN HIT RETURN", R\$

Lines 20-26 are the write data to tape subroutine.

22 A=CM-LM: POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63.8: CALL -307

POKE 63,8: POKE 62,5:
POKE 63,8: CALL -307

Writing data table to tape

24 POKE 60,LM MOD 256: POKE 61, LM/256: POKE 62, CM MOD 256: POKE 63, CM/256: CALL -307

26 PRINT "DATA TABLE SAVED": RETURN

Returning control to main program.

30 PRINT "REWIND THE TAPE THEN START TAPE RECORDER": INPUT "AND HIT RETURN", B\$

Lines 30-38 are the READ data from tape subroutine.

32 POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -259

34 IF A<Ø THEN 38: P=LM+A: IF P>HM THEN 38: CM=P: POKE 6Ø, LM MOD 256: POKE 61, LM/256: POKE 62, CM MOD 256: POKE 63, CM/256: CALL -259 Checking the record length (A) for memory requirements if everything is satisfactory the data is READ in.

36 PRINT "DATA READ IN": RETURN

38 PRINT "\*\*\*TOO MUCH DATA BASE\*\*\*": RETURN Returning control to main program.

NOTE: CM, LM and A must be defined within the main program.

40

"DTCA2DOC-469-040.PICT" 215 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2835h x 4043v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0044 of 0156

## Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

1 >A=1 >

Define variable A=-1, then hit RETURN

2 >B=Ø

Define variable  $B=\emptyset$ , then hit RETURN

3 >PRINT PEEK (204) + PEEK (205) \* 256

Use statement 2a to find the end of the VARIABLE TABLE

computer responds with= 2060

Hit the RESET key, Apple moves into Monitor mode.

4 > \*

Type in VARIARIE TARIE RANGE and HI

5 \*800.80C

Type in VARIABLE TABLE RANGE and HIT the RETURN KEY.

Computer responds with:

Ø8ØØ- C1 ØØ 86 Ø8 FF FF C2 ØØ

Ø8Ø8 ØC Ø8 ØØ ØØ ØØ

Example 1

## Example 2

)LIST 110 PRINT "20 NUMBERS GENERATED" 0 A=0 10 GOTO 100 120 PRINT "NOW WE ARE GOING TO SAVE 20 REM WRITE DATA TO TAPE ROUTINE THE DATA": PRINT "WHEN YOU ARE R 22 R=CM-LM: POKE 60,4: POKE 61 EADY START THE RECORDER IN RECOR ,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL P MODE": INPUT "AND HIT RETURN" 24 POKE 60,LM MOD 256: POKE 61 130 CALL -936: PRINT \*NOW WRITING DA ,LM/256: POKE 62,CM NOD 256 TA TO TAPE": GOSUB 20 135 PRINT "NOW THE DATA IS SAVED" : POKE 63,CM/256: CALL -307 140 PRINT "NOW WE ARE GOING TO CLEAR 26 RETURN 30 REM READ DATA SUBROUTINE THE X(20) TABLE AND READ THE DA 32 POKE 68,4: POKE 61,8: POKE TA FROM TAPE" 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -259 150 FOR I=1 TO 20:X(I)=0: PRINT "X(";I;")= ";X(I): HEXT I 34 IF R(0 THEN 38:P=LM+A: IF P) 160 PRINT "NOW START TAPE RECORDER" HM THEN 38:CM=P: POKE 60,LM MOD 256: POKE 61,LM/256: POKE 62 : INPUT "AND THEN HIT RETURN" ,CM MOD 256: POKE 63,CM/256 Ĥ\$ 165 PRINT "A ",A : CALL -259 36 RETURN 170 GOSUB 30 38 PRINT \*\*\*\* TOO MUCH DATA BASE \*\* 180 PRINT "ALL THE DATA READ IN" \*\*: END 100 DIM A\$(1),X(28) 190 FOR I=1 TO 20: PRINT "X(";I; 105 FOR I=1 TO 20:X(I)=I: NEXT ")= ";X(I): HEXT I 195 PRINT "THIS IS THE END" 200 END 108 LM=2048: CM=2106: A=58: HM=16383

## A SIMPLE TONE SUBROUTINE

#### INTRODUCTION

Computers can perform marvelous feats of mathematical computation at well beyond the speed capable of most human minds. They are fast, cold and accurate; man on the other hand is slower, has emotion, and makes errors. These differences create problems when the two interact with one another. So to reduce this problem humanizing of the computer is needed. Humanizing means incorporating within the computer procedures that aid in a program's usage. One such technique is the addition of a tone subroutine. This paper discusses the incorporation and usage of a tone subroutine within the Apple II computer.

## Tone Generation

To generate tones in a computer three things are needed: a speaker, a circuit to drive the speaker, and a means of triggering the circuit. As it happens the Apple II computer was designed with a two-inch speaker and an efficient speaker driving circuit. Control of the speaker is accomplished through software.

Toggling the speaker is a simple process, a mere PEEK - 16336 (\$CØ3Ø) in BASIC statement will perform this operation. This does not, however, produce tones, it only emits clicks. Generation of tones is the goal, so describing frequency and duration is needed. This is accomplished by toggling the speaker at regular intervals for a fixed period of time. Figure 1 lists a machine language routine that satisfies these requirements.

## Machine Language Program

This machine language program resides in page  $\emptyset$  of memory from \$02 (2) to \$14 (20). \$00 (00) is used to store the relative period (P) between toggling of the speaker and \$01 (01) is used as the memory location for the value of relative duration (D). Both P and D can range in value from \$00 (0) to \$FF (255). After the values for frequency and duration are placed into memory a CALL2 statement from BASIC will activate this routine. The speaker is toggled with the machine language statement residing at \$02 and then a

43

"DTCA2DOC-469-043.PICT" 306 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2580h x 3813v

delay in time equal to the value in \$00 occurs. This process is repeated until the tone has lasted a relative period of time equal to the duration (value in \$01) and then this program is exited (statement \$14).

## Basic Program

The purpose of the machine language routine is to generate tones controllable from BASIC as the program dictates. Figure 2 lists the appropriate statement that will deposit the machine language routine into memory. They are in the form of a subroutine and can be activated by a GOSUB 32000 statement. It is only necessary to use this statement once at the beginning of a program. After that the machine language program will remain in memory unless a later part of the main program modifies the first 20 locations of page 0.

After the GOSUB 32000 has placed the machine language program into memory it may be activated by the statement in Figure 3. This statement is also in the form of a GOSUB because it can be used repetitively in a program. Once the frequency and duration have been defined by setting P and D equal to a value between 0 and 255 a GOSUB 25 statement is used to initiate the generation of a tone. The values of P and D are placed into \$00 and \$01 and the CALL2 command activates the machine language program that toggles the speaker. After the tone has ended control is returned to the main program.

The statements in Figures 2 and 3 can be directly incorporated into BASIC programs to provide for the generation of tones. Once added to a program an infinite variety of tone combinations can be produced. For example, tones can be used to prompt, indicate an error in entering or answering questions, and supplement video displays on the Apple II computer system.

Since the computer operates at a faster rate than man does, prompting can be used to indicate when the computer expects data to be entered. Tones can be generated at just about any time for any reason in a program. The programmer's imagination can guide the placement of these tones.

## CONCLUSION

The incorporation of tones through the routines discussed in this paper will aid in the humanizing of software used in the Apple computer. These routines can also help in transforming a dull program into a lively one. They are relatively easy to use and are a valuable addition to any program.

```
CDY A Ø
0000-
        FF
                   ??? FREID
0001-
        FF
                   ??? DUR
        AD 30 COA LDA
0002-
                        $C030
0005-
        88
               (25)> DEY
0006-
       DØ 04
                   BNE
                       $000C-
0008-
       C6 01
                   DEC
                         $01
000A-
       FØ 08
                   BEQ
                         $0014-4
000C- CA
                   DEX FRA 6
000D-
       DØ F6
                   BNE
                         $0005
000F-
       A6 00
                   LDX
                         $00 TREG
0011-
       40 02 00
                  JMP
                         $0002
0014-
       60
                   RTS
```

FIGURE 1. Machine Language Program adapted from a program by P. Lutas.

```
32000 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE
4,192: POKE 5,136: POKE 6,208
: POKE 7,4: POKE 8,198: POKE
9,1: POKE 10,240

32005 POKE 11,8: POKE 12,262: POKE
13,208: POKE 14,246: POKE 15
,166: POKE 16,0: POKE 17,76
: POKE 18,2: POKE 19,0: POKE
20,96: RETURN
```

## FIGURE 2. BASIC "POKES"

25 POKE 0,P: POKE 1,D: CALL 2: RETURN

## FIGURE 3. GOSUB

45

"DTCA2DOC-469-045.PICT" 111 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 1865h x 3854v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0049 of 0156

These subroutines were created to make programming for High-Resolution Graphics easier, for both BASIC and machine language programs. These subroutines occupy 757 bytes of memory and are available on either cassette tape or Read-Only Memory (ROM). This note describes use and care of these subroutines.

There are seven subroutines in this package. With these, a programmer can initialize High-Resolution mode, clear the screen, plot a point, draw a line, or draw and animate a predefined shape. on the screen. There are also some other general-purpose subroutines to shorten and simplify programming.

BASIC programs scan access these subroutines by use of the CALL statement, and can pass information by using the POKE statement. There are special entry points for most of the subroutines that will perform the same functions as the original subroutines without modifying any BASIC pointers or registers. For machine language programming, a JSR to the appropriate subroutine address will perform the same function as a BASIC CALL.

In the following subroutine descriptions, all addresses given will be in decimal. The hexadecimal substitutes will be preceded by a dollar sign (\$). All rentry points given are for the cassette tape subroutines, which load into addresses CDB to FFF (hex). Equivalent addresses for the ROM subroutines will be in italic type face.

46

"DTCA2DOC-469-046.PICT" 254 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2893h x 3878v

INIT Initializes High-Resolution Graphics mode.

From BASIC: CALL 3972 (or CALL -12288)

From machine language: JSR \$CDD (or JSR \$DDDD)

This subroutine sets High-Resolution Graphics mode with a 280 x 160 matrix of dots in the top portion of the screen and four lines of text in the bottom portion of the screen. INIT also clears the screen.

CLEAR Clears the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3086 (or CALL -12274)

From machine language: JSR \$CØE (or JSR \$DØØE)

This subroutine clears the High-Resolution screen without resetting the High-Resolution Graphics mode.

PLOT Plots a point on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3788 (or CALL -11588)

From machine language: JSR \$C7C (or JSR \$D\$7C)

This subroutine plots a single point on the screen. The X and Y coodinates of the point are passed in locations 800, 801, and 802 from BASIC, or in the A, X, and Y registers from machine language. The Y (vertical) coordinate can be from \$\beta\$

"DTCA2DOC-469-047.PICT" 189 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2744h x 3767v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0051 of 0156

PLOT (continued)

(top of screen) to 159 (bottom of screen) and is passed in location 802 or the A-register; but the X (horizontal) coordinate can range from Ø (left side of screen) to 279 (right side of screen) and must be split between locations 800 (X MOD 256) and 801 (X/256).or, from machine language, between registers X (X LO) and Y (X HI). The color of the point to be plotted must be set in location 812 (\$32C). Four colors are possible: Ø is BLACK, 85 (\$55) is GREEN, 170 (\$AA) is VIOLET, and 255 (\$FF) is WHITE.

POSN Positions a point on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3761 (or CALL -11599]

From machine language: JSR \$C26 (or JSR \$D\$26)

This subroutine does all calculations for a PLOT, but does not plot a point (it leaves the screen unchanged). This is useful when used in conjumction with LINE or SHAPE (described later). To use this subroutine, set up the X and Y coordinates just the same as for PLOT. The color in location 812 (\$326) is ignored.

LINE Draw a line on the screen.

LINE Draws a line on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3786 (or CALL -11574)

From machine language: JSR \$C95 (or JSR \$D\$/95)

This subroutine draws a line from the last point PLOTted or POSN'ed to the point specified. One endpoint is the last point PLOTted or POSN'ed; the other endpoint is passed in the same manner as for a PLOT or POSN. The color of the line is set in location 812 (\$32C). After the line is drawn, the new endpoint becomes the base endpoint for the next line drawn.

SHAPE Draws a predefined shape on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 38#5 (or CALL -11555)

From machine language: JSR \$DBC (or JSR \$D1BC)

This subroutine draws a predefined shape on the screen at the point previously PLOTted or POSN'ed. The shape is defined by a table. of vectors in memory. (How to create a vector table will be described later). The starting address of this table should be passed in locations 804 and 805 from BASIC or in the Y and X registers from machine language. The color of the shape should be passed in location 28 (\$1C).

There are two special variables that are used only with shapes:

the scaling factor and the rotation factor. The scaling factor

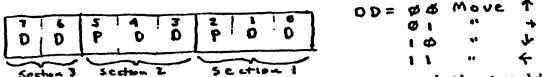
determines the relative size of the shape. A scaling factor of

## SHAPE (continued)

1 will cause the shape to be drawn true size, while a scaling factor of 2 will draw the shape double size, etc. The scaling factor is passed in location 806 from BASIC or \$32F from machine language. The rotation factor specifies one of 64 possible angles of rotation for the shape. A rotation factor of 0 will cause the shape to be drawn right-side up, where a rotation factor if 16 will draw the shape rotated 90° clockwise, etc. The rotation factor is passed in location 807 from BASIC of in the A-register from machine language.

The table of vectors which defines the shape to be drawn is a series of bytes stored in memory. Each byte is divided into three sections, and each section specifies whether or not to plot a point and also a direction to move (up, down, left, or right). The SHAPE subroutine steps through the vector table byte by byte, and then through each byte section by section. When it reaches a ## byte, it is finished.

The three sections are arranged in a byte like this:



Each bit pair DD specifies a direction to move, and the two bits P specify whether or not to plot a point before moving. Notice that the last section (most significant bits) does not have a P field, so it can only be a move without plotting. The SHAPE

50

"DTCA2DOC-469-050.PICT" 262 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2843h x 3821v

## SHAPE (continued)

subroutine processes the sections from right to left (least significant bit to most significant bit). IF THE REMAINING SECTIONS OF THE BYTE ARE ZERO, THEN THEY ARE IGNORED. Thus, the byte cannot end with sections of \$\psi\$ (move up without plotting).

Here is an example of how to create a vector table:

Suppose we want to draw a shape like this:

First, draw it on graph paper, one dot per square. Then decide where to start drawing the shape. Let's start this one in the center. Next, we must draw a path through each point in the shape, using only 90° angles on the turns:

Next, re-draw the shape as a series of vectors, each one moving one place up, down, left, or right, and distinguish the vectors that plot a point before moving:

Now "unwrap" those vectors and write them in a straight line.

Now draw a table like the one in Figure 1. For each vector in the line, figure the bit code and place it in the next available section in the table. If it will not fit or is a \$\mathcal{Q}\$ at the end of a byte, then skip that section and go on to the next. When you have finished

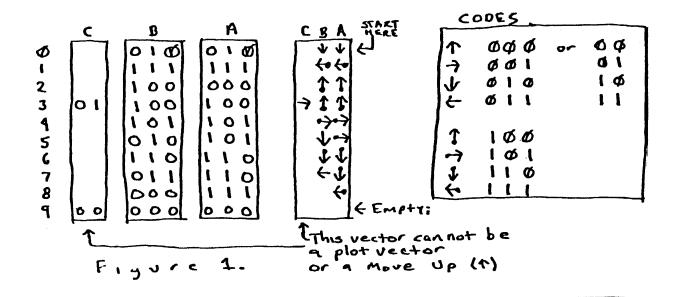
51

"DTCA2DOC-469-051.PICT" 243 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2966h x 3821v

# SHAPE (continued)

Then make another table (as in figure 2) and re-copy the coded vectors from the first table. Then decode the vector information into a series of hexadecimal bytes, using the haxidecimal code table in figure 3. This series of hexadecimal bytes is your shape definition table, which you can now put into the Apple II's memory and use to draw that shape on the screem.

Shape vectors: JUHHATTT > +>+>+>+



| CIBIA   | Hex-becimal Codes  |
|---|--|
| 9 0001 001 00<br>1 0.0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1<br>2 00 1 0 0 0 0 0<br>3 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0<br>4 00 1 0 1 1 0 1<br>5 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0<br>6 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0<br>7 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0<br>8 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 | 12<br>3F<br>20<br>64<br>20<br>15<br>15<br>16<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>19<br>10<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11 |
| 9 000000000<br>Figure 2.  | のの4 Englis 1000 → 8  denotes end 1010 → A 1011 → B 1100 → C 1101 → B 1110 → E  |

## Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

#### DREM HIRES DEMO-BASIC LISTING

#### HISLK

- 1 INIT=3072:CLEAR=3086:POSH=3761 :PLOT=3780:LINE=3786:SHAPE= 3805:FIND=3667:SINTBL=3840
- 5 DIM X(10),Y(10)
- 10 TEXT: CALL -936: VTAB 4: TAB
  10: PRINT "\*\*\* 16K APPLE II \*\*\*
  : PRINT " \*\*\* HIGH RESOLUTION G
  RAPHICS DEMOS \*\*\*": PRINT
- 15 PRINT "1 RANDOM LINE DRAW AT BAS IC SPEED": PRINT "2 RANDOM SHAPE PROJECTED INTO CORNER"
- 20 PRINT "3 CHRIS' MAD FOLLY":
  PRINT "4 RANDOM SHAPE SPIRALING
  INTO POINT": PRINT "5 SPIROGRAP
- 25 PRINT "6 HI-RES DONUT": PRINT
  "7 RANDON WAVE FORM": PRINT
  "8 SUM OF TWO SINE WAVES"
- 30 PRINT: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY FOR N
  EW DEMO": PRINT "TYPE 'CONTROL C
  '; RETURN BUTTON THEN TYPE 'T
  EXT AND RETURN BUTTON TO STOP"
- 50 PRINT : INPUT "WHICH DENO # DO Y
  OU WANT ",X1
- 90 IF X1<1 OR X1>8 THEN 10: CALL INIT: GOTO 100\*X1
- 100 CALL INIT: X=40: Y=X: GOSUB 2000 : POKE 812,255: CALL PLOT
- 110 X= RND (280):Y= RND (160): GOSUB 2000: CALL LINE: IF NOT RND (380) THEN POKE 23,( PEEK ( 28)+ RND (3)+1) MOD 4+85: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 110
- 200 GOSUB 1000:X= RND (2)\*279:Y=
   RND (2)\*159: CALL PLOT: FOR
   J=1 TO 30: FOR I=1 TO R: POKE
   800,X(I) MOD 256: POKE 801,
   X(I)>255: POKE 802,Y(I): CALL
   LINE

- 530 IF RND (500)CC THEN POKE 28
  , RND (4)\*85:Y=Y+YDIR\*B: IF
  Y>=0 AND Y(160 THEN 510:YDIR=
  -YDIR:Y=-Y: IF Y(0 THEN Y=Y+
  310: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 510
- 600 POKE -16302,0: POKE 768,5: POKE 769,0: POKE 800,140: POKE 801 .,0: POKE 802,0: POKE 804,0: POKE 805,3: POKE 812,255: CALL POSN
- 610 FOR R=0 TO 4160: POKE 807,R MOD 64: POKE 806,2+6\* NOT (R MOD 65): CALL SHAPE: NEXT R: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 610
- 700 J= RND (10)+ RND (10):K= RND (33)+ RND (31)+ RND (60):L= RND (9)/8: PRINT "FREQ#1=" ;J:" FREQ#2=":K
- 710 GOSUB 4000: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 700
- 800 INPUT "REL FREQ #1=",J: INPUT

  "REL FREQ #2=",K: INPUT "MODE (0
  =50LID, 1=POINTS)",L
- 810 GOSUB 4000: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 800
- 1000 CALL CLEAR: POKE 812, RND (
  3)\*85+85:R= RND (3)+2+ RND
  (2): FOR I=1 TO R:X(I)= RND
  (160):Y(I)= RND (160): NEXT
  I
- 1010 X=X(1):Y=Y(1): GOSUB 2000: RETURN 2000 POKE 800,X MOD 256: POKE 801 ,X)255: POKE 802,Y: RETURN
- 3000 IF PEEK (-16384)(128 THEN RETURN : POKE -16368,0: POP : GOTO 10
- 4000 CALL INIT: POKE 812,255:A=0 :B=0: FOR 1=0 TO 279:A=(A+J) MOD 256:B=(B+K) MOD 256:Y= ( PEEK (SINTBL+A)+ PEEK (SINTBL+ B))\*5/16
- 4010 POKE 800,I NOD 256: POKE 801 ,I>255: POKE 802,Y: CALL LINE-6\*( NOT I OR L): NEXT I: RETURN

- 210 X(I)=(X(I)-X)\*9/10+X;Y(I)=( Y(I)-Y)\*9/10+Y; NEXT I,J; GOSUB 3000; GOTO 200
- 300 CALL INIT:X= RND (24)\*10+20 :Y= RND (14)\*10+20: POKE 812 , RND (3)\*85+85: GOSUB 2000 ; CALL PLOT
- 310 IF RHD (1900)(1 THEN 300: IF NOT RHD (200) THEN POKE 28, RHD (4)\*85
- 320 X1=X+( RMD\*(3)-1)\*25;Y1=Y+(
  RND (3)-1)\*15; IF X1<0 OR
  X1)279 OR Y1<0 OR Y1)159 THEN
- 330 X=X1:Y=Y1: GOSUB 2000: CALL LINE: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 310
- 400 GOSUB 1000: POKE 812, RND ( 3)\*85\*85: CALL PLOT
- 410 FOR J=1 TO 25: FOR I=1 TO R:

  POKE 800,X(1) MOD 255: POKE

  801,X)255: POKE 802,Y(1): CALL
- 420 X=(X(I)-80+(Y(I)-80)/8)\*9/10 +80:Y(I)=(Y(I)-80-(X(I)-80) /8)\*9/10+80:X(I)=X: NEXT I, J: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 400
- 500 CALL INIT: POKE 800,0: CALL PLOT:X=0:Y=0:XDIR=1:YDIR=1: A=5:B=3:C=8
- 510 POKE 800,0: POKE 801,0: POKE 802,Y: CALL LINE: POKE 800, (279-X) NOD 256: POKE 801,X( 24: POKE 802,159: CALL LINE: POKE 800,23: POKE 801,1: POKE 802,159-Y: CALL LINE
- 515 IF RND (500) THEN 520:A=1+ RND (13):B=2+ RND (8):C=4+ RND (7)
- 520 POKE 800,X MOD 256: POKE 801 ,X>255: POKE 802,0: CALL LINE: X=X+XDIR\*A: IF X>=0 AND X<280 THEN 530:XDIR=-XDIR:X=-X: IF X<0 THEN X=X+550

## ROD'S COLOR PATTERN

#### PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

ROD'S COLOR PATTERN is a simple but eloquent program. It generates a continuous flow of colored mosaic-like patterns in a 40 high by 40 wide block matrix. Many of the patterns generated by this program are pleasing to the eye and will dazzle the mind for minutes at a time.

## REQUIREMENTS

4K or greater Apple II system with a color video display. BASIC is the programming language used.

#### PROGRAM LISTING

```
100 GR

105 FOR W=3 TO 50

110 FOR I=1 TO 19

115 FOR J=0 TO 19

120 K=I+J

130 COLOR=J*3/(I+3)+I*W/12

135 PLOT I,K: PLOT K,I: PLOT 40

-I,40-K

136 PLOT 40-K,40-I: PLOT K,40-I:

PLOT 40-I,K: PLOT I,40-K: PLOT 40-K,I

140 MEXT J,I

145 MEXT W: GOTO 105
```

## PROGRAM LISTING: PONG

```
120 IF Y=PP+3 THEN V=-1: IF Y=PP+
                                                                                  235 IF H THEN 245:P(1)=(( PDL (
5 REM PONG BY WENDELL BITTER
                                                 4 THEN Y=-2: IF Y=PP+5 THEN
                                                                                      1)-24)*20)/115: IF P(1)=P(3
10 REM
            7/7/77
                                                                                      ) THEN 245: IF P(1)(0 THEN
15 REM PADDLE SWITCHES CONTROL
                                                                                      P(1)=0: IF P(1)+5>39 THEN P(
                                             125 IF S=8 THEN V=3- RND (7)
       PADDLE SIZE AFTER A MISS
                                             130 COLOR=0: PLOT X-C,Y
                                                                                      1)=39-5
       OR DURING A HIT
                                                                                  240 COCOR=6: VLIH P(1),P(1)+S AT
                                             135 IF (H AND C)0) OR (VYO= ABS
20 GR
                                                 (V) AND X=0) THEH Y=4- RND
                                                                                      39: COLOR=0: IF P(1)>P(3) THEN
25 DIM P(3): DIM HP$(10)
                                                                                      VLIN 0,P(1)-1 AT 39: IF P(1
30 A=38:B=1:C=-1
                                            140 IF X=0 THEN VYO= ABS (V)
                                                                                      )(P(3) THEN VLIN P(1)+5+1,39
35 COLOR=13: HLIN 1,38 AT 0: HLIN
                                             145 A=39-A:B=39-B:C=-C
                                                                                       AT 39:P(3)=P(1)
   1.38 AT 39
                                             150 IF PEEK (-16286)>127 AND S#
                                                                                  245 P(0)=(( PDL (0)-24)+20)/145
40 CALL -936: YTAB 23: INPUT "HANDB
                                                                                      : IA P(0)(0 THEN P(0)=0: IF
                                                 5 THEN S=S+1
  ALL OR PONG ? *,HP$
                                                                                  p(0)=p(2) THEN RETURN : IF
                                             155 IF PEEK (-16287))127 AND S#
45 INPUT *PADDLE SIZE (1-6) *,
                                                                                      P(0/)+5>39 THEN P(0)=39-5
                                                  0 THEN S=5-1
  PS: IF PS(1 OR PS)6 THEN 45
                                              169 GOTO 65
                                                                                  250 CÓLOR=6: VLIN P(0),P(0)+S AT
  :5=P5-1
                                              165 COLOR=0: PLOT X-C.Y
                                                                                      0: COLOR=0: IF P(0)>P(2) THEN
50 CALL -936
                                             170 COLOR=15: PLOT X,Y+V*(Y+V)-
                                                                                      VLIH 0,F(0)-1 AT 0: IF P(0)
55 IF HP$(1)#"H" THEN 205
                                                                                      (P(2) THEN VLIN P(0)+5+1,39
                                                  1 AND Y+Y(40)
66 H=1: COLOR=13: YLIH-0,39 AT
                                             175 FOR T=1 TO 75:M= PEEK (-16336
                                                                                       AT 8
   39: GOTO 205
                                                  )+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 255 COLOR=0: IF P(0))P(2) THEN
65 FOR X=A TO B STEP C
                                                  ): NEXT T
                                                                                      VLIN 0,P(0)-1 AT 0: IF P(0)
70 Y=YY+V: IF Y)1 AND Y(38 THEN
                                              180 IF X=0 THEN SR=SR+1: IF X=39
                                                                                      (P(2) THEN VLIN P(0)+5+1,39
   86: IF Y(1 THEN Y=1: IF Y)38
                                                                                       AT 0:P(2)=P(0): RETURN
                                                   THEN SL=SL+1
    THEN Y=38
                                              185 YTAB 23: TAB 7: PRINT SL;: TAB 260 PRINT "": END
75 Y=-Y: FOR T=1 TO 5:M= PEEK
                                                  33: PRINT SR
                                                                                  265 EHD
   (-16336): NEXT T
                                              190 COLOR=0: PLOT X-C,Y
80 IF X=C OR X=39+C THEN 85: COLOR=
                                              195 IF SL=15 OR SR=15 THEN 260
   0: PLOT X-C,YY: COLOR=15: PLOT
                                              200 COLOR=0: PLOT X,Y+V*(Y+V)-1
   X.Y
                                                   AND Y+YY(40)
85 YY=Y: IF X MOD 2=0 THEN GOSUB
                                              205 FOR T=1 TO 75: IF T MOD 5#8
   235: NEXT X
                                                   THEN 210: IF PEEK (-16286)
90 GOSUB 235
                                                  >127 AND S#5 THEN S=5+1: IF
95 IF SCRN(X,Y+V*(Y+Y(40 AHD Y+
                                                  PEEK (-16287))127 AND S#0 THEN
   V)-1))=0 THEN 165
100 FOR T=1 TO 10:N= PEEK (-16336
                                                  5=5-1
                                               218 GOSUB 235: NEXT T
    ): NEXT T
                                              215 YY=P(0): IF X=0 THEN YY=P(1
105 IF H AND C>0 THEH 130
110 PP=P(X/38)
                                                  )
                                               220 IF H THEN YY= RHD (37)+1
115 IF Y=PP THEH V=3: IF Y=PP+1
                                               225 V=1- RND (3)
     THEN V=2: IF Y=PP+2 THEN V=
                                               230 GOTO 65
```

## COLOR SKETCH

## PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Color Sketch is a little program that transforms the Apple II into an artist's easel, the screen into a sketch pad. The user as an artist has a 40 high by 40 wide (1600 blocks) sketching pad to fill with a rainbow of fifteen colors. Placement of colors is determined by controlling paddle inputs; one for the horizontal and the other for the vertical. Colors are selected by depressing a letter from  $\underline{A}$  through  $\underline{P}$  on the keyboard.

An enormous number of distinct pictures can be drawn on the sketch pad and this program will provide many hours of visual entertainment.

### REQUIREMENTS

This program will fit into a 4K system in the BASIC mode.

#### PROGRAM LISTING: COLOR SKETCH

- 5 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165: POKE 6,0 : POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE 9,252: POKE 18,165: POKE 11 ,1: POKE 12,268: POKE 13,4
- 10 POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16,240: POKE 17,5: POKE 18, 198: POKE 19,1: POKE 20,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22,8: ₽OKE 23,96
- 15 DIM B\$(40): TEXT : CALL -936 : GOTO 90
- 20 CALL -936: GOTO 90
- 25 A= LEN(B\$): FOR Z=1 TO A: GOSUB. 65: PRINT B\$(Z,Z);: NEXT Z: GOSUB 70: RETURN
- 35 B\$="COLOR SKETCH": RETURN
- 40 B\$="COPYRIGHT APPLE COMPUTER 197 7": RETURN
- 45 B\$="THIS PROGRAM ALLOWS YOU TO "
  : RETURN
- 50 B\$="SKETCH COLORED FIGURES IN"
- 55 B\$="LOW RESOLUTION GRAPHICS WITH PADDLES": RETURN
- 60 KK=20:TON=20: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 65 KK=10:TON=10: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 70 KK=20:TON=50: GOSUB 85:KK=30 :TON=90: GOSUB 85: RETURN 75 KK=20:TON=20: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 80 KK=8:TON=250: GOSUB 85:KK=9 :TON=250: GOSUB 85: RETURN

- 85 POKE 1,TON MOD 256: POKE 24 ,TON/256+1: POKE 0,KK: CALL 2: RETURN
- 90 GOSUB 30: GOSUB 25: PRINT:
  TAB 13: GOSUB 35: GOSUB 25
  : PRINT: GOSUB 30: GOSUB 25
  : PRINT: TAB 5: GOSUB 40: GOSUB
  25: PRINT: GOSUB 30: GOSUB
- 95 PRINT : GOSUB 70: GOSUB 45: GOSUB 25: PRINT : GOSUB 50
  - : GOSUB 25: PRINT : GOSUB 55
  - : GOSUB 25: PRINT
- 100 PRINT : PRINT : GOSUB 70: INPUT "WHEN READY HIT RETURN",B\$
- 105 GR
- 110 B\$="ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOP": CALŁ -936
- 115 FOR Z=0 TO 15: COLOR=Z: PLOT Z\*2+4,39: VTAB 21: GOSUB 75: TAB Z\*2+5: PRINT B\$(Z+1,Z+1);: GOSUB 75: NEXT Z: TAB 1
- 120 YTAB 22:B\$="TYPE A LETTER TO CH ANGE COLOR.": GOSUB 25: PRINT :B\$="TYPE SPACE BAR TO STOP PLOT .": GOSUB 25: PRINT
- 125 Y= PDL (1)\*38/255:X= PDL (0 )\*39/255: YTAB 24: TAB 1: PRINT "CURSOR POSITION: X=";X;" Y=" ;Y;" ";;
- 138 IF PEEK (-16384)>127 THEN 145
  : IF X1=X 8HD Y1=Y THEN 125
  : COLOR=C2: PLOT X1,Y1: IF
  NOT FLAG THEN 135: COLOR=C:
  PLOT X,Y

- 135 C2= SCRN(X,Y):C3=15: IF C2= 15 THEN C3=5: COLOR=C3: PLOT X,Y:X1=X:Y1=Y
- 140 GOTO 125
- 145 IF PEEK (-16384)#160 THEN 155 :FLAG=0: POKE -16368,0: POKE 34,20: COLOR=0: HLIN 0,39 AT 39: CALL -936
- 150 PRINT :B\$="CONTINUE OR STOP" : YTAB 24: GOSUB 25: IMPUT " (C/S) ",B\$: IF B\$(1,1)="C" THEN 110: PRINT "END": END
- 155 FLAG=1:C= PEEK (-16384)-193 : POKE -16368,0: GOTO 125

#### MASTERMIND PROGRAM

#### PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

MASTERMIND is a game of strategy that matches your wits against Apple's. The object of the game is to choose correctly which 5 colored bars have been secretly chosen by the computer. Eight different colors are possible for each bar - Red (R), Yellow (Y), Violet (V), Orange (O), White (W), and Black (B). A color may be used more than once. Guesses for a turn are made by selecting a color for each of the five hidden bars. After hitting the RETURN key Apple will indicate the correctness of the turn. Each white square to the right of your turn indicates a correctly colored and positioned bar. Each grey square acknowledges a correctly colored but improperly positioned bar. No squares indicate you're way off.

Test your skill and challenge the Apple II to a game of MASTERMIND.

## REQUIREMENTS

8K or greater Apple II computer system. BASIC is the programming language.

### PROGRAM LISTING: MASTERMIND

- **8** REM GAME OF MASTERNIND 8-25-77 WOZ (APPLE COMPUTER)
- 10 DIM A(6),C(8),D(5),X(8),X\$( 8);X(1)=2;X(2)=12;X(3)=1;X( 4)=13;X(5)=3;X(6)=9;X(7)=15 ;X(8)=5;X\$="BGRYYOWX"
- 20 TEXT : CALL -936: PRINT \*

#### WELCO

ME TO THE GAME OF MASTERMIND!

YOUR OBJECT IS TO GUESS 5 COLOR 5 (WHICH"

- 30 PRINT "I WILL MAKE UP) IN THE MI MINUM NUMBER OF GUESSES. THER E ARE EIGHT DIFFERENT COLORS TO CHOSE FROM."
- 48 PRINT \*

### FEWER THAN 7 GUESSES--EXC

ELLENT": PRINT " 7 TO 9 GUESSE S----GOOD": PRINT " 10 TO 14 G UESSES----AVERAGE"

- 50 PRINT "MORE THAN 14 GUESSES--POOR
- ": CALL -384: TAB 7: PRINT
  "HIT ANY KEY TO BEGIN PLAY"
- 100 CALL -330: IF PEEK (-16384)
  (132 THEN 100: POKE -16368,
  0: GR: PRINT : FOR I=1 TO
  8:C(I)= RND (8)+1: COLOR=X(
  I): HLIN I\*4-2,I\*4 AT 39: PRINT
  " ";X\$(I,I);: NEXT I
- 110 TRY=0: PRINT: PRINT \* LETTER

  KEYS FOR COLOR CHANGE\*: PRINT

  ARROW KEYS FOR ADVANCE AND BA

  CK\*: PRINT \* HIT RETURN TO ACC

  EPT GUESS \*\*;

- 208 Y=TRY+2 MOD 36+1:TRY=TRY+1:
  TAB 32: PRINT TRY;: COLOR=
  0: HLIN 0,39 AT Y:FLASH=1: FOR
  N=1 TO 5:A(N)=8: GOSUB 1000
  : NEXT N:N=1
- 300 FOR WAIT=1 TO 10:KEY= PEEK
  (-16384): IF KEY(132 THEN 310
  : POKE -16368,0:FLASH=1: FOR
  I=1 TO 8: IF KEY(> ASC(X\*(I)
  ) THEN NEXT I: IF I=9 THEN
  310:A(N)=I:KEY=149
- 310 GOSUB 1000: IF KEY=141 THEN
  400: IF KEY=136 AND N/1 OR
  KEY=149 AND N/6 THEN N=N+KEY/
  5-28: NEXT WAIT:FLASH=1-FLASH:
  GOTO 360
- 400 COLOR=15:M=0: FOR I=1 TO 5:
   D(I)=C(I):J=I: GOSUB 2000: NEXT
   I: IF M=5 THEN 500: COLOR=5
   : FOR J=1 TO 5: FOR I=1 TO
   5: GOSUB 2000: NEXT I,J: GOTO
  200
- 500 PRINT: PRINT "
  YOU GOT IT IN "
  ;TRY;" TRIES (";: IF TRY(7 THEN
  PRINT "EXCELLENT";: IF TRY)
  6 AND TRY(10 THEN PRINT "GOOD"
- 510 IF TRY/9 AND TRY(15 THEN PRINT "AVERAGE";: IF TRY/14 THEN PRINT "POOR";: PRINT ")": CALL -384: TAB 5: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY TO PLAY AGAIN": GOTO 100
- 1000 IF N=6 THEN RETURN: COLOR= X(A(N))\*FLASH: HLIN N\*4-2,N\* 4 AT Y: RETURN
- 2000 IF R(I)<>C)(J) THEN RETURN : M=M+1: PLOT 21+M+M,Y: PRINT "";:R(I)=0:D(J)=9: RETURN

3000 REM CALL -384 SETS INVERSE VID 3010 REM CALL -380 SETS HORMAL VID 3020 REM PEEK(-16384) IS KBD (ASCII) (IF ) 127 THEN STROBE SET) 3030 REM POKE-16368 CLRS KBD STROBE 3040 REN CALL-936 CLEARS SCREEN AND TABS CURSOR TO UPPER LEFT. 3050 REM IN 310, KEY/5-28= -1 OR +1 (ARROW KEY=136 OR 149 ASCII) 4000 REN STNTS 10-50 INTRO 4016 REM STHTS 100-110 NEW SETUP 4020 REN STAT 200 HEW GUESS 4030 REM STMTS 300-310 USER INPUT 4040 REM STHT 400 GUESS EVAL 4050 REN STHTS 500-510 WIN 4060 REM SUBR 1000 COLOR LINE

4670 REM SUBR 2000 MATCH TEST

#### BIORHYTHM PROGRAM

#### PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

This program plots three Biorhythm functions: Physical (P), Emotional (E), and Mental (M) or intellectual. All three functions are plotted in the color graphics display mode.

Biorhythm theory states that aspects of the mind run in cycles. A brief description of the three cycles follows:

### **Physical**

The Physical Biorhythm takes 23 days to complete and is an indirect indicator of the physical state of the individual. It covers physical well-being, basic bodily functions, strength, coordination, and resistance to disease.

#### **Emotional**

The Emotional Biorhythm takes 28 days to complete. It indirectly indicates the level of sensitivity, mental health, mood, and creativity.

#### Mental

The mental cycle takes 33 days to complete and indirectly indicates the level of alertness, logic and analytic functions of the individual, and mental receptivity.

#### Biorhythms

Biorhythms are thought to affect behavior. When they cross a "baseline" the functions change phase - become unstable - and this causes Critical Days. These days are, according to the theory, our weakest and most vulnerable times. Accidents, catching colds, and bodily harm may occur on physically critical days. Depression, quarrels, and frustration are most likely on emotionally critical days. Finally, slowness of the mind, resistance to new situations and unclear thinking are likely on mentally critical days.

### REQUIREMENTS

This program fits into a 4K or greater system. BASIC is the programming language used.

#### PROGRAM LISTING: BIORHYTHM

- 5 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165: POKE 6,8 : POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE 9,252: POKE 18,165: POKE 11 ,1: POKE 12,208: POKE 13,4
- 10 POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16,240: POKE 17,5: POKE 18, 198: POKE 19,1: POKE 20,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22,0: POKE 23,96
- 15 GOTO 85
- 20 TT=3: GOSUB 30: RETURN
- 30 KK=8:TON=500: GOSUB 45: RETURN
- 35 KK=8:TON=250: GOSUB 45: RETURN
- 40 KK-8:TON-250: GOSUB 45:KK-9 :TON-250: GOSUB 45: RETURN
- 45 POKE 1,TON NOD 256: POKE 24 ,TON/256+1: POKE 0,KK: CALL 2: RETURN
- 50 A=(19-(P\*B(I)/100))\*(P\*100( C(I))\*(P\*100)C(I))\*(P\*100(= 3\*C(I))\*((P\*100-C(I))/100\*B( I)/100)
- 55 A=A+(P\*100)3\*C(I))\*(38-((P\*
  100-3\*C(I))/100\*B(I)/100));
  A=39\*(A)39)+A\*(A(40); RETURN
- 60 KK-8:TM-500: GOSUB 70:KK-9: TM-250: GOSUB 70: RETURN 65 KK-7:TM-10: GOSUB 70: RETURN

- 70 POKE 1,TM MOD 256: POKE 24, TM/256+1: POKE 0,KK: CALL 2 : RETURN
- 75 GOSUB 60: INPUT "DATE (M,D,Y) "
  ,N,D,Y:Y=Y+(Y<100)\*1900
- 88 A=Y-(M<3):H=Y MOD 58\*365-Y/ 58\*82+A/4-A/480+M\*31-H/12-H/ 7-H/5-3\*(M)2)+D: IF N<0 THEN N=N+21252: RETURN
- 85 DIM H\$(10),B\$(3),B(3),C(3), BY(3):B(1)=348:B(2)=286:B(3) )=242:C(1)=575:C(2)=700:C(3) )=825:BY(1)=23:BY(2)=28
- 90 BV(3)=33: TEXT : CALL -936:
   POKE 34,20: GOSUB 20: GOSUB
  25: GOSUB 20: PRINT : TAB 10
  : PRINT "APPLE II BIORNYTHM (4K)
  ": TAB 15: PRINT
- 95 GOSUB 25: TAB 5: PRINT "COPYRIGH T 1977 APPLE COMPUTER INC." : POKE 34,24: VTAB 24
- 100 GOSUB 60; INPUT "NAME ",M\$:

  VTAB 22: PRINT N\$: VTAB 24

  : PRINT "BIRTH ";: GOSUB 75

  : VTAB 22: TAB 21: PRINT "BIRTH

  DATE ";M;",";D;",";Y: VTAB

  24:N1=N: CALL -868
- 105 PRINT "FORECAST ";: GOSUB 75 :N=N-N1: IF N<0 THEN N=N+21252 : YTAB 23: TAB 18: PRINT "FORECA ST DATE ";N;",";D;",";Y: YTAB 24: CALL -868

- 110 J=1: GR : POKE 34,23: FOR X=
  18 TO 26: COLOR=3: HLIN 0,31
  AT X: NEXT X: HLIN 1,3 AT
  3: HLIN 1,3 AT 37: VLIN 2,4
  AT 2: YTAB 21
- 115 FOR Y=1 TO 31 STEP 3: PRINT
  Y;: IF Y<10 THEN PRINT " ";
  : PRINT " ";: NEXT Y: PRINT
  " P E M": VTAB 24
- 125 FOR X=0 TO 31:P=(N MOD BV(I) +X) MOD BV(I): GOSUB 50: PLOT X,A: GOSUB 65: NEXT X: NEXT I
- 130 PRINT : INPUT "ANOTHER PLOT (Y/N
  ) ",B\$: IF B\$(1,1)="Y" THEN
  90: END

## Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

## DRAGON MAZE PROGRAM

# PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

DRAGON MAZE is a game that will test your skill and memory. A maze is constructed on the video screen. You watch carefully as it is completed. After it is finished the maze is hidden as if the lights were turned out. The object of the game is to get out of the maze before the dragon eats you. A reddish-brown square indicates your position and a purple square represents the dragon's.\* You move by hitting a letter on the keyboard; U for up, D for down, R for right, and L for left. As you advance so does the dragon. The scent of humans drives the dragon crazy; when he is enraged he breaks through walls to get at you. DRAGON MAZE is not a game for the weak at heart. Try it if you dare to attempt out-smarting the dragon.

## REQUIREMENTS

8K or greater Apple II computer system. BASIC is the programming language.

<sup>\*</sup> Color tints may vary depending upon video monitor or television adjustments.

# Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

## PROGRAM LISTING: DRAGON MAZE

| 1 TEXT : CALL -936                   | 20 PRINT *IS, EVEN BEFORE YOU CAN S | 1090 Q=R+D+L+U                        |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 2 PRINT "WELCONE TO THE DRAGON'S N   | EE IT, BY"                          | 1100 IF (Q(3 AND RND (10)(2) OR       |
| AZE!"                                | 21 PRINT "THE FACT THAT THE DRAGON  | Q=0 THEN 1178                         |
| 3 PRINT "YOU MAY WATCH WHILE I BUI   | CAN'T GET"                          | 1110 DR= RND (4)                      |
| LD A NAZE,"                          | 22 PRINT "THROUGH IT!)"             | 1120 GOTO 1130+10*DR                  |
| 4 PRINT "BUT WHEN IT'S COMPLETE, I   | 23 PRINT                            | 1130 IF NOT R THEN 1110:M(K)=M(K)     |
| 'LL ERASE"                           | 89 DIN A\$(3)                       | +1:X=X+1                              |
| 5 PRINT "THE PICTURE. THEN YOU'LL    | 90 PRINT "TYPE 'GO' TO BEGIN "      | 1135 VLIN 3*Y-2,3*Y-1 AT 3*(X-1)      |
| ONLY SEE THE WALLS AS YOU BUMP I     | ;: IMPUT A\$                        |                                       |
| NTO THEM."                           | 100 GR : COLOR=15                   | 1136 GOTO 1 <b>9</b> 35               |
| 6 PRINT "TO MOVE, YOU HIT 'R' FOR    | 105 CALL -936: PRINT "DRAGON MAZE"  | 1140 IF NOT D THEN 1110:M(K)=M(K)     |
| RIGHT,"                              | ;: TAB (25): PRINT "GARY J. SHAN    | +10;                                  |
| 7 PRINT "'L' FOR LEFT, 'U' FOR UP;   | HOH"                                | 1145 HLIN 3*X-2,3*X-1 AT 3*(Y-1)      |
| AND" :                               | 110 FOR I=0 TO 39 STEP 3: YLIN      |                                       |
| 8 PRINT "'D' FOR DOWN. DO NOT HIT    | 0,39 AT I: HLIN 0,39 AT I: NEXT     | 1146 GOTO 1035                        |
| RETURH: *                            | I                                   | 1150 IF NOT L THEN 1110:N(K-1)=N(     |
| 9 PRINT                              | 128 COLOR=0                         | K-1)-1:X=X-1                          |
| 18 PRINT "THE OBJECTALS FOR YOU (TH  | 130 S=1000                          | 1155 VLIN 3*Y-2,3*Y-1 AT 3*X          |
| E GREEN DOT"                         | 1000 DIN M(169),T(169)              | 1156 GOTO 1835                        |
| 11 PRINT "TO GET TO THE DOOR ON THE  | 1001 FOR I=1 TO 169:T(I)=0: NEXT    | 1160 IF NOT U THEN 1110:M(K-13)=      |
| RIGHT SIDE"                          | · I                                 | M(K-13)-10:Y=Y-1                      |
| 12 PRINT "BEFORE THE DRAGON (THE RE  | 1010 FOR I=1 TO 169:M(I)=11: NEXT   | · 1165 HLIN 3*X-2,3*X-1 AT 3*Y: GOTO  |
| D DOT) EATS"                         | 1                                   | 1035                                  |
| 13 PRINT "YOU."                      | 1030 X= RHD (13)+1:Y= RHD (13)+1    | 1170 X= RND (13)+1:Y= RND (13)+1      |
| 14 PRINT "BEWARE!!!!!!!! SOMETIMES   | :C=169                              |                                       |
| THE DRAGON"                          | 1035 IF C=1 THEN 1200               | 1180 IF M(X+13*(Y-1))>0 THEN 1170     |
| 15 PRINT "GETS REAL MAD, AND CLIMBS" | 1040 R=0:D=0:L=0:U=0:K=X+13*(Y-1    |                                       |
| OVER A WALL."                        | ):M(K)=- ABS (M(K)):C=C-1           | 1190 C=C+1: GOTO 1035                 |
| 16 PRINT 'BUT MOST OF THE TIME, HE   | 1050 IF X=13 THEN 1060:R=N(K+1)>    | 1200 GOSUB 5000: PRIKT "THE MAZE IS R |
| CAN'T GO OVER"                       | 9 .                                 | EADY"                                 |
| 17 PRINT "AND HAS TO GO AROUND."     | 1060 IF Y=13 THEN 1070:D=N(K+13)    | 1205 GR : COLOR=15                    |
|                                      | >8                                  | 1210 VLIN 0,39 AT 0: VLIN 0,39 AT     |
| 18 PRINT                             | 1070 IF X=1 THEN 1080:L=M(K-1)>0    | 39: HLIN 0,39 AT 0: HLIN 0,           |
| 19 PRINT MHINT: YOU CAN OFTEN TELL   |                                     | 39 AT 39                              |
| WHERE A WALL"                        | 1080 IF Y=1 THEN 1090:U=M(K-13)>    |                                       |
|                                      | 0                                   | PLOT 3*X-2,3*Y-2                      |

## DRAGON MAZE cont.

| 1225 | HX=3+X-2:HY=3+Y-2                | 2520 GOTO 2020                     |                                      |
|------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|      | ) WY= RND (13)+1                 | 3000 DX=0:DY=-1                    | 7000 IF XXX THEN 7005: IF YXXY THEN  |
|      |                                  | 3010 IF M(X+13+(Y-2))/10 THEN 4200 | 7050                                 |
| 1210 | AT 39                            | 2010 IF MAT134(1-C)//18 INEN 4288  | 7001 IF XKSX THEN 7100: IF YKSY THEN |
| 1250 | SX=13:SY=WY                      | 3020 GOTO 2020                     | 7150                                 |
|      | QX=3*SX-2:QY=3*SY-2              | 3500 DX=0:DY=1                     | 7005 IF SX=13 THEN 7050: IF T(SX+    |
|      | RD=1                             | 3510 IF N(X+13*(Y-1))/10 THEN 4306 | 13*(SY-1))>9 THEN 7010: IF           |
|      | K= PEEK (-16384): IF K(128 THEN  | 3310 IF NCA+13+(1-1)//10 INCH 4305 | M(SX+13*(SY-1)) MOD 10 THEN          |
| 1000 | 1500                             | 3530 5010 3030                     | 7050                                 |
| 1519 | POKE -16368,8                    | 3520 GOTO 2020                     | 7010 DX=1:DY=0                       |
|      | QQ=K: GOSUB 7000:K=QQ            | 4000 GOSUB 5000                    | 7020 COLOR=0                         |
|      | IF SX=X RND SY=Y THEH 8000       |                                    | 7022 RX=3*5X-2:RY=3*5Y-2             |
|      | IF K= ASC("R") THEN 2000         | 4020 YLIN 3*(Y-1),3*Y AT 3*X       | 7023 FOR I=1 TO 3:RX=RX+DX:RY=RY+    |
|      | IF K= ASC("L") THEN 2500         | 4030 GOTO 1500                     | DY                                   |
|      |                                  | 4100 GOSUB 5000                    | 7024 COLOR=0                         |
|      | IF K= ASC("U") THEN 3000         | 4110 COLOR=15                      | 7025 FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO 1:     |
|      | IF K= ASC("D") THEN 3500         | 4120 YLIN 3*(Y-1),3*Y AT 3*(X-1)   | PLOT QX+K,QY+L: HEXT L,K: COLOR=     |
|      | GOSUB 5000: GOTO 1500            |                                    | RD: FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO         |
|      | DX=1:DY=0                        | 4138 GOTO 1500                     | 1: PLOT RX+K,RY+L: NEXT L,K:         |
| 2618 | IF N(X+13*(Y-1)) MOD 10 THEN     | 4200 GOSUB 5000                    | QX=RX: QY=RY                         |
| 0000 | 4000                             | 4218 COLOR=15                      | 7030 HEXT I                          |
| 5050 | FX=3*X-2:FY=3*Y-2: FOR I=1 TO    | 4220 HLIN 3*(X-1),3*X AT 3*(Y-1)   | 7035 SX=SX+DX:SY=SY+DY               |
|      | 3                                |                                    | 7040 T(SX+13*(SY-1))=T(SX+13*(SY-    |
|      | FX=FX+DX:FY=FY+DY                | 4230 GOTO 1500                     | 1))+1                                |
|      | COLOR=0                          | 4300 GOSUB 5000                    | 7045 RETURN                          |
| 2060 | FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO 1:      | 4310 COLOR=15                      | 7050 IF SY=13 THEN 7100: IF T(SX+    |
|      | PLOT HX+K,HY+L: NEXT L,K: COLOR= | 4320 HLIN 3*(X-1),3*X AT 3*Y       | 13*(SY-1))>9 THEN 7060: IF           |
|      |                                  | 4330 GOTO 1500                     | M(SX+13*(SY-1))/10 THEN 7100         |
|      | 1: PLOT FX+K,FY+L: NEXT L,K:     | 5000 S=S-1: FOR I=1 TO 20:A= PEEK  |                                      |
|      | HX=FX:HY=FY                      | (-16336)+ PEEK (-16336)+ PEEK      | 7060 DX=0:DY=1: GOTO 7020            |
| 2110 | NEXT I                           | (-16336)+ PEEK (-16336): NEXT      | 7100 IF SX=1 THEN 7150: IF T(SX+     |
|      | X=X+DX:Y=Y+DY                    | I: RETURN                          | 13*(SY-1))>9 THEN 7110: IF           |
| 2116 | IF X=13 RND Y=WY THEH 6000.      | 6000 PRINT "YOU WIN!"              | M(SX+13*(SY-1)-1) NOD 10 THEN        |
| 2120 | GOTO 1500                        | 6010 GOSUB 5000: GOSUB 5000: GOSUB | 7150                                 |
| 2599 | DX=-1:DY=0                       | 5000                               |                                      |
| 2510 | IF N(X+13*(Y-1)-1) NOD 18 THEN   | 6020 PRINT "SCORE=";S+3            |                                      |
| •    | 4100                             | 6030 END                           |                                      |
|      |                                  |                                    |                                      |

## Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

## DRAGON MAZE cont.

```
7118 DX=-1:DY=0: 50TO 7020
7150 IF SY=1 THEN 7005: IF T(SX+
13*(SY-1)))9 THEN 7160: IF
M(SX+13*(SY-1)-13)/10 THEN
7005
7160 DX=0:DY=-1: GOTO 7020
8000 GOSUB 5000: GOSUB 5000: GOSUB
5000: GOSUB 5000: PRINT "THE DRA
GON GOT YOU!"
```

# **APPLE II FIRMWARE**

- 1. System Monitor Commands
- 2. Control and Editing Characters
- 3. Special Controls and Features
- 4. Annotated Monitor and Dis-assembler Listing
- 5. Binary Floating Point Package
- 6. Sweet 16 Interpreter Listing
- 7. 6502 Op Codes

67

"DTCA2DOC-469-067.PICT" 73 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 1906h x 3361v

Source: David T Craig Page 0071 of 0156

## System Monitor Commands

Apple II contains a powerful machine level monitor for use by the advanced programmer. To enter the monitor either press RESET button on keyboard or CALL-151 (Hex FF65) from Basic. Apple II will respond with an "\*" (asterisk) prompt character on the TV display. This action will not kill current BASIC program which may be re-entered by a  $C^{\rm C}$  (control C). NOTE: "adrs" is a four digit hexidecimal number and "data" is a two digit hexidecimal number. Remember to press "return" button at the end of each line.

| Command Format                      | <u>Example</u>   | <u>Description</u>  |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Examine Memory                      |  |   |
| adrs                                | *CØF2  | Examines (displays) single memory location of (adrs)  |
| adrs1.adrs2                         | *1024.1048   | Examines (displays) range of memory from (adrs1) thru (adrs2)   |
| (return)                            | * (return)   | Examines (displays) next 8 memory locations.  |
| .adrs2                              | *.4Ø96   | Examines (displays) memory from current location through location (adrs2)   |
| Change Memory                       |  |   |
| adrs:data<br>data data              | *A256:EF 2Ø 43   | Deposits data into memory starting at location (adrs).  |
| :data data<br>data                  | *:FØ A2 12   | Deposits data into memory starting after (adrs) last used for deposits.   |
| Move Memory                         |  |   |
| adrs1 <adrs2.<br>adrs3M</adrs2.<br> | *199<8919.8419M  | Copy the data now in the memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) into memory locations starting at (adrs1).  |
| Verify Memory                       |  |   |
| adrs1 <adrs2.<br>adrs3V</adrs2.<br> | *100 <b010.b410v< td=""><td>Verify that block of data in memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) exactly matches data block starting at memory location (adrs1) and displays differences if any.</td></b010.b410v<> | Verify that block of data in memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) exactly matches data block starting at memory location (adrs1) and displays differences if any. |
|                                     |  |   |

Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

| Command Format                                  | Example        | Description  |
|---|----------------|--|
| Cassette I/O                                    |                |  |
| adrs1.adrs2R                                    | *3ØØ.4FFR      | Reads cassette data into specified memory (adrs) range. Record length must be same as memory range or an error will occur.   |
| adrs1.adrs2W                                    | *8ØØ.9FFW      | Writes onto cassette data from specified memory (adrs) range.  |
| Display   |                |  |
| I   | *I             | Set inverse video mode. (Black characters on white background)   |
| N   | *N             | Set normal video mode. (White characters on black background)  |
| Dis-assembler                                   |                |  |
| adrsL   | *C8ØØL         | Decodes 20 instructions starting at memory (adrs) into 6502 assembly nmenonic code.  |
| L   | *[             | Decodes next $20$ instructions starting at current memory address.   |
|   |                |  |
| <u>Mini-assembler</u>                           |                |  |
| (Turn-on)                                       | *F666G         | Turns-on mini-assembler. Prompt character is now a "!" (exclamation point).  |
| \$(monitor<br>command)                          | :\$C8ØØL       | Executes any monitor command from miniassembler then returns control to miniassembler. Note that many monitor commands change current memory address reference so that it is good practice to retype desired address reference upon return to miniassembler. |
| adrs:(65 <b>0</b> 2<br>MNEMONIC<br>instruction) | !cg1g:STA 23FF | Assembles a mnemonic 6502 instruction into machine codes. If error, machine will refuse instruction, sound bell, and reprint line with up arrow under error.   |

"DTCA2DOC-469-069.PICT" 201 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2679h x 3780v

Source: David T Craig Page 0073 of 0156

#### Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

Description Example Command Format

Assembles instruction into next ! STA Ø1FF (space) (6502 mnemonic

available memory location. (Note space between "!" and instruction) instruction)

Exits mini-assembler and returns : (Reset Button) (TURN-OFF)

to system monitor.

### Monitor Program Execution and Debugging

| adrsG       | *3ØØG           | Runs machine level program starting at memory (adrs).  |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| adrsT       | *8 <b>00</b> T  | Traces a program starting at memory location (adrs) and continues trace until hitting a breakpoint. Break occurs on instruction ØØ (BRK), and returns control to system monitor. Opens 65Ø2 status registers (see note 1). |
| adrsS       | *cØ5ØS          | Single steps through program beginning at memory location (adrs). Type a letter S for each additional step that you want displayed. Opens 6502 status registers (see Note 1).  |
| (Control E) | *E <sup>C</sup> | Displays 6502 status registers and opens them for modification (see Note 1).   |
| (Control Y) | *γ <sup>C</sup> | Executes user specified machine language subroutine starting at memory location (3F8).   |

#### Note 1:

6502 status registers are open if they are last line displayed on screen. To change them type ":" then "data" for each register.

Example: A = 3C X = FF  $Y = \emptyset\emptyset$  P = 32 S = F2Changes A register only \*: FF Changes A, X, and Y registers \*:FF ØØ 33

To change S register, you must first retype data for A, X, Y and P.

# Hexidecimal Arithmetic

Performs hexidecimal sum of datal \*78+34 data1+data2 plus data2. Performs hexidecimal difference of \*AE-34 datal-data2 datal minus data2.

70

"DTCA2DOC-469-070.PICT" 239 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2761h x 3866v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0074 of 0156

| Command Format     | Example          | <u>Description</u>   |  |  |
|--------------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Set Input/Output F | <u>Ports</u>     |  |  |  |
| (X) (Control P)    | *5P <sup>C</sup> | Sets printer output to I/O slot number (X). (see Note 2 below) |  |  |
| (X) (Control K)    | *2K <sup>C</sup> | Sets keyboard input to I/O slot number (X). (see Note 2 below) |  |  |

#### Note 2:

Only slots 1 through 7 are addressable in this mode. Address Ø (Ex:  $\text{ØP}^{\text{C}}$  or  $\text{ØK}^{\text{C}}$ ) resets ports to internal video display and keyboard. These commands will not work unless Apple II interfaces are plugged into specificed I/O slot.

#### Multiple Commands

| *100L 400G AFFT | Multiple monitor commands may be given on same line if separated by a "space". |
|-----------------|--|
| *LLLL           | Single letter commands may be repeated without spaces.                         |

#### SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS

"Control" characters are indicated by a super-scripted "C" such as  $G^{\mathbb{C}}$ . They are obtained by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. Control characters are NOT displayed on the TV screen. B and C must be followed by a carriage return. Screen editing characters are indicated by a sub-scripted "E" such as  $D_{\mathbb{F}}$ . They are obtained by pressing and releasing the ESC key then typing specified letter. Edit characters send information only to display screen and does not send data to memory. For example, UC moves to cursor to right and copies text while  $A_{\mathbb{F}}$  moves cursor to right but does not copy text.

#### CHARACTER

#### DESCRIPTION OF ACTION

RESET key

Immediately interrupts any program execution and resets computer. Also sets all text mode with scrolling window at maximum. Control is transferred to System Monitor and Apple prompts with a "\*" (asterisk) and a bell. Hitting RESET key does NOT destroy existing BASIC or machine

language program.

Control B

If in System Monitor (as indicated by a "\*"), a control
B and a carriage return will transfer control to BASIC,

scratching (killing) any existing BASIC program and set HIMEM: to maximum installed user memory and LOMEM:

to 2048.

Control C If in BASIC, halts program and displays line number

where stop occurred\*. Program may be continued with a CON command. If in <u>System</u> Monitor, (as indicated by "\*"), control C and a carraige return will enter BASIC without

killing current program.

Control G Sounds bell (beeps speaker)

Control H Backspaces cursor and deletes any overwritten characters

from computer but not from screen. Apply supplied

keyboards have special key "←" on right side of keyboard

that provides this functions without using control button.

Control J Issues line feed only

Control V Compliment to H<sup>C</sup>. Forward spaces cursor and copies over

written characters. Apple keyboards have "+" key on

right side which also performs this function.

Control X Immediately deletes current line.

\* If BASIC program is expecting keyboard input, you will have

to hit carriage return key after typing control C.

# Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

# SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS (continued)

| CHARACTER      | DESCRIPTION OF ACTION                                  |
|----------------|--|
| A <sub>E</sub> | Move cursor to right                                   |
| BE             | Move cursor to left                                    |
| c <sub>E</sub> | Move cursor down                                       |
| DE             | Move cursor up   |
| EE             | Clear text from cursor to end of line                  |
| FE             | Clear text from cursor to end of page                  |
| e <sub>E</sub> | Home cursor to top of page, clear text to end of page. |

## Special Controls and Features

| <u>Hex</u>                           | BASIC Example  | Description  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Display Mode Controls                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CØ50<br>CØ51<br>CØ52<br>CØ53<br>CØ54 | 10 POKE -16304,0<br>20 POKE -16303,0<br>30 POKE -16302,0<br>40 POKE -16301,0<br>50 POKE -16300,0 | Set color graphics mode Set text mode Clear mixed graphics Set mixed graphics (4 lines text) Clear display Page 2 (BASIC commands use Page 1 only) Set display to Page 2 (alternate) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CØ56<br>CØ57                         | 7Ø POKE -16298,Ø<br>8Ø POKE -16297,Ø   | Clear HIRES graphics mode<br>Set HIRES graphics mode   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TEXT Mod                             | de Controls  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ØØ2Ø                                 | 9Ø POKE 32,L1  | Set left side of scrolling window to location specified by Ll in range of Ø to 39.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ØØ21                                 | 100 POKE 33,W1   | Set window width to amount specified by W1. L1+W1<40. W1>0   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ØØ22                                 | 110 POKE 34,T1   | Set window top to line specified by Tl in range of Ø to 23   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ØØ23                                 | 12Ø POKE 35,B1   | Set window bottom to line specified by Bl in the range of Ø to 23. Bl>Tl   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ØØ24                                 | 13Ø CH=PEEK(36)<br>14Ø POKE 36,CH<br>15Ø TAB(CH+1)   | Read/set cusor horizontal position in the range of Ø to 39. If using TAB, you must add "1" to cusor position read value; Ex. 140 and 150 perform identical function.                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ØØ25                                 | 16Ø CV=PEEK(37)<br>17Ø POKE 37,CV<br>18Ø VTAB(CV+1)  | Similar to above. Read/set cusor vertical position in the range $\emptyset$ to 23.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ØØ32                                 | 190 POKE 50,127<br>200 POKE 50,255   | Set inverse flag if 127 (Ex. 190)<br>Set normal flag if 255(Ex. 200)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FC58                                 | 210 CALL -936  | (@E) Home cusor, clear screen  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FC42                                 | 22Ø CALL -958  | (F <sub>E</sub> ) Clear from cusor to end of page  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

74

Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

| <u>Hex</u> | BASIC Example | Description                                       |
|------------|---------------|---|
| FC9C       | 23Ø CALL -868 | (E <sub>E</sub> ) Clear from cusor to end of line |
| FC66       | 24Ø CALL -922 | (J <sup>C</sup> ) Line feed                       |
| FC7Ø       | 250 CALL -912 | Scroll up text one line                           |

## <u>Miscellaneous</u>

| CØ3Ø | 36Ø X=PEEK(-16336)<br>365 POKE -16336,Ø | Toggle speaker  |
|------|---|---|
| СФФФ | 37Ø X=PEEK(-16384                       | Read keyboard; if X>127 then key was pressed.                             |
| CØ1Ø | 38Ø POKE -16368,Ø                       | Clear keyboard strobe - always after reading keyboard.                    |
| CØ61 | 39Ø X=PEEK(16287)                       | Read PDL( $\emptyset$ ) push button switch. If X>127 then switch is "on". |
| CØ62 | 400 X=PEEK(-16286)                      | Read PDL(1) push button switch.   |
| CØ63 | 41Ø X=PEEK(-16285                       | Read PDL(2) push button switch.   |
| CØ58 | 420 POKE -16296,0                       | Clear Game I/O ANØ output   |
| CØ59 | 43Ø POKE -16295,Ø                       | Set Game I/O ANØ output   |
| CØ5A | 440 POKE -16294,0                       | Clear Game I/O AN1 output   |
| CØ5B | 45Ø POKE -16293,Ø                       | Set Game I/O AN1 output   |
| CØ5C | 46Ø POKE -16292,Ø                       | Clear Game I/O AN2 output   |
| CØ5D | 47Ø POKE -16291,Ø                       | Set Game I/O AN2 output   |
| CØ5E | 48Ø POKE -16290,Ø                       | Clear Game I/O AN3 output   |
| CØ5F | 49Ø POKE -16289;Ø                       | Set Game I/O AN3 output   |

```
APPLE II
      SYSTEM MONITOR
     COPYRIGHT 1977 BY
    APPLE COMPUTER, INC.
    ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
        S. WOZNIAK
        A. BAUM
**********
         TITLE
                           "APPLE II SYSTEM MONITOR"
          EPZ $00
LOC 0
          EPZ $01
LOC 1
               $20
$21
WNDLFT
          EPZ
HTOWDAM
          EPZ
          EPZ $22
WNDTOP
               $23
$24
WNDBTM
          EPZ
          EPZ
CH
CV
               $25
          EPZ
          EPZ
               $26
$27
GBASL
          EPZ
GBASH
          EPZ
               $28
BASL
               $29
$2A
BASH
          EPZ
BAS2L
          EP%
BAS2H
          EPZ
               $2B
          EPZ
               $2C
H2
LMNEM
               $2C
          EPZ
               $2C
          EP%
RTNL
V2
RMNEM
          EP2
               $2D
          EPZ
               $2D
RTNH
          EPZ $2D
               $2F.
MASK
          EPZ
CHKSUM
          EPZ
               $2E
FORMAT
          EPZ
               $2E
          EPZ
               $2F
LASTIN
               $2P
LENGTH
          EPZ
SIGN
          EPZ
               $2F
               $30
COLOR
          EPZ
               $31
MODE
          EPZ
INVFLG
          EPZ
               $32
               $33
$34
          EPZ
PROMPT
          EPZ
YSAV
          EPZ $35
YSAVl
          EPZ
               $36
CSWL
CSWH
          EPZ
          EPZ
               $38
KSWL
               $39
$3A
          EPZ
KSWH
          EPZ
EPZ
PCL
               $3P
PCH
          EPZ $3C
XQT
          EP% $3C
AlL
A1H
          EPZ
               $3D
A2L
A2H
          EPZ
               $3E
          EPZ $3F
EPZ $40
A3L
          EPZ $41
EPZ $42
A3H
A4L
          EPZ $43
A4H
A5L
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-076.PICT" 151 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 1939h x 4832v

```
ACC
                                  EP2
                                         $45
                      XREG
                                  EPZ
EPZ
                                         $46
                      YREG
                      STATUS
                                  FPZ
                                         S49
                      RNDL
                                  EPZ
                      PNDH
                                  EP2
                                         SAF
                      ACL
                                         550
551
                                  PPZ
                      ACH
                                  EP2
                      XTNDL
                                        $52
                      ХТЧОН
                                  epz
                                        $53
$54
                      AUX1.
                                  EPZ
                                        $55
                      AUXH
                                  EP7
                      PICK
                                  EPZ
                                        $95
                      USRADR
                                  EQU
                                        $0368
                      1124 T
                                  EOU
                                        $03FB
                      IFOLOC
                                  EOU
                                        SOBEE
                      ICADR
                                  EQU
                                        $C000
                      KBD
                                  EQU
                                        $C000
                     KBDSTRP
                                  EÇÜ
                                        $C010
                      TAPFOUT
                                  FOU
                                        $C020
                     SPKR
TXTCLR
                                  EOU
                                        $C030
$C050
                      TXTSET
                                  EÇU
                                        SC051
                      MIXCLE
                                  EQU
                                        $C052
$C053
                      MIXSET
                                  ECU
                      LOWSCR
                                  EÓU
                                        $C054
                      HISCR
                                  EQU
                                        $C055
                      LORES
                                  EÔU
                     HIRES
                                  EQU
                                        $C057
                                  EQU
EQU
                                        $C060
$C064
                     TAPEIN
                      PADOLO
                     PTRIG
                                  EQU
                                        $C070
                                  EQU
                     BASIC
                                        $E000
                     BASIC2
                                  EÕU
                                        $E003
                                  ORG
                                        $2800
                                                   ROM START ADDRESS
 F800: 4A
                     PLOT
                                  LSR
                                       A Y-COORD/2
SAVE LSB IN CARRY
GBASCALC CALC BASE ADR IN GBASL,H
 F801: 08
                                  PHP
 F802: 20 47 F8
                                  JSR
F805: 28
F806: A9 OF
                                  PLP
                                                   RESTORE LSB FROM CARRY
                                  LDA
                                        #$0F
                                                   MASK SOF IF EVEN
 F808: 90 02
                                  BCC
                                        RTMASK
 F80A: -69 E0
                                  ADC
                                        #SEO
                                                   MASK $FO IF ODD
 F80C: 85
                     RIMASK
                                  STA
                                        MASK
 F80E: B1 26
                                  LDA
                                        (GBASL), 7 DATA
F810: 45 30
F812: 25 2E
                                                    XUR COLOR
AND MASK
XOR DATA
                                        COLOR
                                  AND
                                        MASK
 F814:
                                        (GRASL),Y
                                  EOR
 F816: 91 26
                                        (GBASL),Y
                                                         TO DATA
                                  STA
F818: 60
F819: 20 00 F8
                                  RTS
                     HLINE
                                 JSR
                                        PLOT
                                                   PLOT SOUARE
 F81C: C4 2C
                                       H2
RTS1
                     HLINE1
                                 CPY
                                                   DONE?
 F81E: B0 11
                                 BCS
                                                    YES, RETURN
                                                   NO, INCR INDEX (X-COORD)
PLOT NEXT SOURRE
F820: C8
                                 INY
F821: 20 OE F8
F824: 90 F6
                                       PLOT 1
                                 JSR
                                        HLINEI
                                                   ALWAYS TAKEN
F826: 69 01
                     VLINEZ
                                 ADC
                                       *$01
                                                   NEXT Y-COORD
F828: 48
F829: 20 00 F8
                                                   SAVE ON STACK PLOT SQUARE
                     VLINE
                                 PHA
                                       PLOT
                                 JSR
F82C: 68
                                 PLA
F82D: C5 2D
F82F: 90 F5
                                 CMP
                                                   DONE?
                                 BCC
                                       VLINEZ
                                                   NO, LOOP.
F831: 60
                    RTS1
                                 RTS
F832: A0 2F
F834: D0 02
                                 LDY
BNE
                                                  MAX Y, FULL SCRN CLR ALWAYS TAKEN
                    CLRSCF
                                       CLRSC<sub>2</sub>
F836: A0 27
                    CLRTOP
                                       #$27
                                                   MAX Y, TOP SCRN CLR
                                 LDY
F838: 84 2D
                                                   STORE AS BOTTOM COORD
                    CLRSC2
                                 STY
                                  FOR VLINE CALLS
F83A: A0 27
                                                  RIGHTMOST X-COORD (COLUMN)
                                 LDY
                                       #$27
F83C: A9 00
F83E: 85 30
                                                  TOP COORD FOR VLINE CALLS CLEAR COLOR (BLACK)
                    CLRSC3
                                 LDA
                                       #$0
                                 STA
                                       COLOR
F840: 20 28 F8
                                                  CRAW VLINE
                                 JSR
                                       VLINE
F843: 88
F844: 10 F6
                                 DEY
                                                  NEXT LEFTMOST X-COOPD
                                 SPI.
                                       CLRSC3
                                                  LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F846: 60
                                 RTS
F847: 48
F848: 4A
F849: 29 03
                                                  FOR INPUT 000DEFGH S - 1
                    GBASCALC
                                 PHA
                                 AND
                                       *$03
F84B: 09
                                 OPA
                                                     GENERATE GBASH=000001FG
F84D: 85 27
                                 STA
                                       GBASH
F84F: 68
                                                  AND GRASL=HOEDE000
                                 PLA
F850: 29 18
                                 AND
                                       #$18
F852: 90 02
                                       CACALC
F854: 69 7F
                                 ADC
                                       #$7F
F856: 85 26
                    GBCALC
                                 STA
                                       GRASL
                                       77
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-077.PICT" 353 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2487h x 5401v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0081 of 0156

```
F858: 0A
                               ASL
F859: 04
                               ASL
F85A: 05 26
F85C: 85 26
                               ORA
                                    GBASL
                               STA
                                    GPASL
F85E: 60
                               RTS
F85F: A5 30
                  NXTCOL
                                    COLOR
                                               INCPERENT COLOR BY 3
                               Crc
                                     4903
F862: 69 03
                               ADC
F864: 29 OF
F866: 85 30
                  SETCOL
                               ANC
                                     #807
                                               SETS COLOR=17*A MOD 16
                               STA
                                    CULOR
                                               POTH HALF PYTES OF COLOR EQUAL
F868: 0A
                               asl
F869: 0A
                               ASL
 F86A: 0A
                               ASL
                               ASL
F86B: 0A
                                     COLOR
F86C: 05
F86E: 85
                               ORA
                               STA
                                     COLOR
F870: 60
                               RTS
                                               READ SCREEN Y-COORD/2
SAVE LSB (CARRY)
F871: 44
                  SCEN
                               LSR
                               PHP
                                    GEASCALC CALC BASE ADDRESS
F873: 20 47 F8
                               JSR
                                     (GEASL), Y GET RYTE
F876: B1 26
F878: 28
                               LDA
                                               RESTORE LSF FROM CARRY
                                               IF EVEN, USE LO H
                                    RTESKZ
F879: 90 04
                  SCRN2
                               RCC
                              LSR
LSR
F678:
F87C: 4A
                                               SHIFT HIGH HALF BYTE DOWN
                               LSR
F87D: 4A
                               LSR
F87E: 4A
F87F: 29 OF
                                               MASK 4-BITS
                  RTMSKZ
                               AND
                                     #$0F
F881: 60
                              RTS
                                    PCL
PCF
                                               PRINT PCL.II
                              PDX
PDX
F882: A6 3A
                  INSDS1
F884: A4 3B
F886: 20 96 FD
                              JSR
                                    PRYX2
                                    PRBLAK
                                                FOLLOWED BY A BLANK
F889: 20 48 F9
F68C: Al 3A
                              JSR
                                               GET OF CODE
                               LDA
                                    (FCL.X)
                  TNSDS2
88 : 3889
                              TAY
                                               EVEN/ODD TEST
                              LSR
F88F: 44
F890: 90 09
                                    A
IEVEN
                                               BIT 1 TEST
F892: 61
                              ROR
                                               XXXXXXII INVALID OF
                                    SEP
F893: B0 10
                              acs
                                    #SA2
F895: C9 A2
F897: F0 OC
                              CMP
                              BEO
                                               OPCODE S89 INVALID
                                    #587
                                               MASK CITS
LSB INTO CARRY FOR L/P TEST
                              AND
F899: 29 87
F893: 4A
                  TEVEN
                               LSR
F69C: A4
                              \mathbf{X}\mathbf{A}\mathbf{T}
                                               GET FORDAT INDEX SYTE
F89D: B0 62 F9
F8A0: 20 79 F6
F8A3: D0 04
                               LDA
                                    FMT1,X
                                               R/L H-RYTE ON CARRY
                               JSR
                                    SCRN2
                                    GRIFAT
                               SNE
                                                SUBSTITUTE $80 FOR INVALID OPS
                              LDY
                                    #580
F8A5: A0 80
F8A7: A9 00
                  ERP
                                     450
                                               SET PRINT FORMAT INDEX TO 0
                               LDA
F8A9: AA
                  GETEMT
                              \mathbf{r} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x}
                                                INDEX INTO PRINT FORMAT TABLE
F8AA: BD A6 F9
                              LUA
                                    FMT2,X
                                               SAVE FOR ADR FIELD FORMATTING MASK FOR 2-BIT LENGTH
                               STA
                                    PORMAT
F8AD: 85 2E
                              AND
                                    #$03
F8AF: 29 03
                                    (P=1 BYTE, 1=2 SYTE, 2=3 BYTE)
                                    LENGTH
F8E1: 85 2F
F8B3: 98
                                               CPCODE
                              TYA
                                               MASK FOR 1XXX1010 TEST SAVE IT
                              AND
                                    #58F
F854: 29 8F
                              TAX
                              TYA
                                               OPCODE TO A AGAIN
F887: 98
                              LDY
                                    #$03
F8B8: A0 03
F8BA: E0 8A
                                    #$8A
F8BC: F0 OB
                              BEQ
                                    MNNDX3
F8BE: 4A
F8BF: 90 08
                              LSR
                  MNNDX1
                                               FORM INDEX INTO MNEMONIC TABLE
                                    имирх3
                              LSR
F8C1: 4A
                              LSP
                                                  1) 1XXX1010=>00101XXX
                  MNNDX2
F8C2: 4A
                                                  2) XXXYYY01=>00111XXX
F8C3: 09 20
                              ORA
                                    #$20
                                               3) XXXYYY10=>00110XXX
                               DEY
F8C5: 88
                                    MNNDX2
                                                   4) XXXYY100=>00100XXX
F8C6: D0 FA
                              BNE
F8C8: C8
                                               5) XXXXX000=>000XXXXX
F8C9: 88
                  MNNDX3
                              DEY
F8CA: D0 F2
F8CC: 60
                              RNE
                                    MNNDX1
                               RTS
F8CD: FF FF FF
                              DFB
                                    SFF, SFF, SFF
                                               GEN FMT, LEN BYTES
SAVE MNEMONIC TABLE INDEX
F8D0: 20 82 F8 INSTDSP
                              JSR
                                    INSDS1
F8D3: 48
                              PHA
                                     (PCL),Y
                  PRNTOP
F8D4: B1 3A
                              LDA
F8D6: 20 DA FD
F8D9: A2 01
                              JSR
                                    PRBYTE
                              LDX
                                    #$01
                                               PRINT 2 BLANKS
F8DB: 20 4A F9 PRNTBL
                              JSR
                                    PRBL2
                                               PRINT INST (1-3 BYTES)
F8DE: C4 2F
                              CPY
                                    LENGTH
                              INY
                                               IN A 12 CHR FIELD
                                    PRNTOP
F8E1: 90 F1
                              BCC
                                               CHAR COUNT FOR MNEMONIC PRINT
F8E3: A2 03
F8E5: C0 04
                              LDX
                                    #$03
#$04
                              CPY
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-078.PICT" 406 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2608h x 5379v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0082 of 0156

```
F8E7: 90 F2
                               BCC
                                    PRNTEL
 F8E9: 68
F8EA: A8
                               PLA
                                               RECOVER MNEMONIC INDEX
                               TAY
 F8EB: B9 C0 F9
                               LDA
                                     MNEML, Y
 F8EE: 85
                                    LMNEM
                                               FETCH 3-CHAR MNEMONIC
                               STA
                                    MNEMR, Y
 F8F0: B9 00 FA
                                                 (PACKED IN 2-BYTES)
 F8F3: 85 2D
                               STA
                                    RMNEM
F8F5: A9 00
F8F7: A0 05
                   PRMN1
                              LDA
                                     #$00
                              LDY
                                    #S05
 F8F9: 06 2D
                   PRMN2
                              ASL
                                               SHIFT 5 BITS OF
                                    RMNEM
 F8FB: 26 2C
                                                 CHARACTER INTO A
                              ROL
                                    LMNEM
 F8FD: 2A
                              ROL
                                                    (CLEARS CARRY)
F8FE: 88
                              DEY
F8FF: D0 F8
F901: 69 BF
                              BNE
ADC
                                    PRMN2
#$BF
                                               ADD "?" OFFSET
F903: 20 ED FD
                              JSR
                                    COUT
                                               OUTPUT A CHAR OF MNEM
F906: CA
F907: D0 EC
                              BNE
                                    PRMNI
 F909: 20 48 F9
                              JSR
                                    PRBLNK
                                               OUTPUT 3 BLANKS
F90C: A4 2F
F90E: A2 06
                                    LENGTH
                              LDY
                              ĻDX
                                    *$06
                                               CNT FOR 6 FORMAT BITS
F910: E0 03
                  PRADR1
                              ĊPX
                                    #$03
F912: F0 1C
F914: 06 2E
                              BEQ
                                    PRADR5
                                               IF X=3 THEN ADDR.
                  PRADR2
                              ASL
                                    FORMAT
F916: 90 0E
                              BCC
                                    PRADR 3
F918: BD B3 F9
                                    CHAR1-1,X
                              LDA
                              JSR
                                    COUT
                                    CHAR2-1,X
F91E: BD B9 F9
                              LDA
F921: F0 03
F923: 20 ED FD
                                    PRADR3
                              JSR
                                    COUT
P926: CA
                  PRADR3
                              DEX
F927: D0 E7
                              BNE
                                    PRADR1
F929: 60
F92A: 88
                  PRADR 4
                              DEY
P92B: 30 E7
                              BMI
                                    PRADR 2
F92D: 20 DA FD
F930: A5 2E
                              JSR
                                    PRRYTE
                  PRADR5
                              LDA
                                    FORMAT
F932: C9 E8
                                               HANDLE REL ADR MODE
                              CMP
                                    #$E8
                                              SPECIAL (PRINT TARGET,
                              LDA
                                    (PCL),Y
F936: 90 F2
                              BCC
                                    PRADR4
                                                 NOT OFFSET)
F938: 20 56 F9 RELADR F93B: AA
                              JSR
                                    PCADJ3
                                              PCL, PCH+OFFSET+1 TO A,Y
F93C: E8
                              INX
F93D: D0 01
F93F: C8
                              BNE
                                   PRNTYX
                                              +1 TO Y.X
F940: 98
                  PRNTYX
                              TYA
F941: 20 DA FD
F944: 8A
                 PRNTAX
                              JSR
                                    PRBYTE
                                              OUTPUT TARGET ADR
OF BRANCH AND RETURN
                             TXA
JMP
                  PRNTX
F945: 4C DA FD
                                   PRBYTE
F948: A2 03
                  PRBLNK
                              LDX
                                              BLANK COUNT
                                    #$03
F94A: A9 A0
                  PRBL2
                                    #$A0
                              LDA
F94C: 20 ED FD PRBL3
                              JSR
                                   COUT
                                              OUTPUT A BLANK
F94F: CA
F950: D0 F8
                              DEX
                              BNE
                                   PRBL2
                                              LOOP UNTIL COUNT=0
F952: 60
                              RTS
F953: 38
                  PCADJ
                              SEC
                                              0 = 1 - 3 YTE, 1 = 2 - 8 YTE,
P954: A5 2F
F956: A4 3B
                  PCADJ2
                              LDA
                                   LENGTH
                                                2=3-BYTE
                  PCADJ3
                             LDY
                                   PCH
F958: AA
F959: 10 01
                              TAX
                                              TEST DISPLACEMENT SIGN
                                   PCADJ4
                              BPL
                                                 (FOR REL BRANCH)
F95B: 88
                              DEY
                                              EXTEND NEG BY DECR PCH
F95C: 65 3A
F95E: 90 01
                  PCADJ4
                              ADC
                                   PCL
                              BCC
                                   RTS 2
                                              PCL+LENGTH (OR DISPL)+1 TO A
F960: C8
                              INY
                                              CARRY INTO Y (PCH)
F961: 60
                  RTS 2
                              RTS
                              FMT1 BYTES:
                                                      XXXXXXYO INSTRS
                                                      THEN LEFT HALF BYTE
                               IF Y=0
                                                      THEN RIGHT HALF BYTE
                                                            (X=INDEX)
F962: 04 20 54
F965: 30 OD
                  FMT1
                             DFB $04,$20,$54,$30,$0D
F967: 80 04 90
F96A: 03 22
                                  $80,$04,$90,$03,$22
F96C: 54 33 0D
F96F: 80 04
                             DFB $54,$33,$0D,$80,$04
F971: 90 04 20
F974: 54 33
                             DFB $90,$04,$20,$54,$33
F979: 90 04
                             DFB
                                   $0D,$80,$44,$90,$04
F97B: 20 54 3B
F97E: OD 80
                             DFB $20,$54,$3B,$0D,$80
F980: 04 90 00
F983: 22 44
                             DFB $04,$90,$00,$22,$44
F985: 33 0D C8
F988: 44 00
                             DFB $33,$0D,$C8,$44,$00
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-079.PICT" 399 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2531h x 5390v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0083 of 0156

```
F98A: 11 22 44
F98D: 33 0D
                                  $11,$22,$44,$33,$0D
                             DFB
F98F: C8 44 A9
F992: 01 22
                              DFB
                                    $C8,$44,$A9,$01,$22
F994: 44 33 OD
F997: 80 04
                                    $44,$33,$0D,$80,$04
F999: 90 01 22
                             DFB $90,$01,$22,$44,$33
F99C: 44 33
F99E: 0D 80 04
                                    SOD. $80. $04. $90
F9A1: 90
F9A2: 26 31 87
                             DFB
F9A5: 9A
                              DFB
                                    $26,$31,$87,$9A ZZXXXY01 INSTR'S
F9A6: 00
F9A7: 21
                  FMT2
                                    $00
$21
                                              ERR
IMM
                              DFB
                                               Z-PAGE
                              DFB
                                    $81
F9A8: 81
F9A9: 82
F9AA: 00
                              DFP
                                    $82
                                              ABS
                                    $00
                                               IMPLIED
                                              ACCUMULATOR
F9AB: 00
                              DFB
                                    $00
F9AC: 59
                              DFB
                                    $59
                                               (ZPAG,X)
F9AD: 4D
                              DFB
                                    S4D
                                               (ZPAG),Y
                                    $91
                                               ZPAG,X
F9AE: 91
                              DFB
                             DFB
                                    $92
                                              ABS,X
F9AF: 92
F9B0: 86
                              DFB
                                              ABS,Y
F9B1: 4A
                             DFB
                                    $4A
                                               (ABS)
F9B2: 85
                              DPB
                                              ZPAG,Y
F9B3: 9D
                             DFB
                                    S9D
                                              RELATIVE
F984: AC A9 AC
      A3 A8 A4
                  CHARL
                             ASC ",), # ($"
F9BA: D9 00 D8
                             DFB $D9,$00,$D8,$A4,$A4,$00
"Y",0,"X$$",0
F9BD: A4 A4 00 CHAR2
                  *CHAR2:
                             MNEML
                                              IS OF FORM:
                              (A)
                                  XXXXXXOOO
                                   XXXYY100
                              (C)
                                   1XXX1010
                                   XXXYYY10
                              (E)
                                   XXXYYY01
                                    (X=INDEX)
F9C0: 1C 8A 1C
F9C3: 23 5D 8B MNEML
                             DFB $1C, $8A, $1C, $23, $5D, $8B
F9C6: 1B Al 9D
                             DFB $1B,$A1,$9D,$84,$1D,$23
F9C9: 8A 1D
F9CC: 9D 8B 1D
F9CF: A1 00 29
                             DFB $9D, $8B, $1D, $A1, $00, $29
F9D2: 19 AE 69
F9D5: A8 19 23
                             DFB $19, $AE, $69, $A8, $19, $23
F9D8: 24 53 1B
                                   $24,$53,$18,$23,$24,$53
F9DB: 23 24 53
F9DE: 19 A1
                             DFB
                                   $19,$A1 (A) FORMAT ABOVE
                             DFB
F9E0: 00 1A 5B
F9E3: 5B A5 69
F9E6: 24 24
                                   $00,$1A,$5B,$5B,$A5,$69
$24,$24 (B) FORMAT
                             DFB
F9E8: AE AE A8
F9EB: AD 29 00
F9EE: 7C 00
                                   $4E,$AE,$A8,$AD,$29,$00
                                   $7C,$00 (C) FORMAT
                             DFB
F9F0: 15 9C 6D
                                   $15,$9C,$6D,$9C,$A5,$69
F9F3: 9C A5 69
                                   $29,$53 (D) FORMAT
F9F6: 29 53
                             DFE
F9F8: 84 13 34
                                   $84,$13,$34,$11,$A5,$69
$23,$A0 (E) FORMAT
F9FB: 11 A5 69
F9FE: 23 A0
                             DFB
FA00: D8 62 5A
FA03: 48 26 62 MNEMR
FA06: 94 88 54
                             DFB $D8,$62,$5A,$48,$26,$62
FA09: 44 C8 54
                             DFP $94,$88,$54,$44,$C8,$54
FAOC: 68 44 E8
FAOF: 94 00 B4
                             DFE $68,$44,$E8,$94,$00,$B4
FA12: 08 84 74
FA15: B4 28 6E
FA18: 74 F4 CC
                             DFB $08,$84,$74,$B4,$28,$6E
FA1B: 4A 72 F2
                                   $74,$F4,$CC,$4A,$72,$F2
                             DFB
FA1E: A4 8A
FA20: 00 AA A2
FA23: A2 74 74
                             DFB $A4,$8A (A) FORMAT
                                   $00,$AA,$A2,$A2,$74,$74
                             DFB
FA26: 74 72
FA28: 44 68 B2
FA2B: 32 B2 00
                             DFB $74,$72 (B) FORMAT
                             DFB
                                   $44,$68,$B2,$32,$B2,$00
                                   $22,500 (C) FORMAT
                             DFB
FA2E: 22 00
                                   $1A,$1A,$26,$26,$72,$72
FA33: 26 72 72
                             DFB
FA36: 88 C8
FA38: C4 CA 26
                             DFB
                                   $88,$C8 (D) FORMAT
FA3B: 48 44 44
                             DFB
                                   $C4,$CA,$26,$48,$44,$44
                                   SA2, $C8 (E) FORMAT
FA3E: A2 C8
                                      80
```

Source: David T Craig

Page 0084 of 0156

"DTCA2DOC-469-080.PICT" 380 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2345h x 5379v

```
FA40: FF FF FF
                                      SFF, SFF, SFF
 FA43: 20 DO F8 STEP
                                JSR
                                      INSTOSP
                                                DISASSEMBLE ONE INST
                                                AT (PCL,H)
ADJUST TO USER
STACK. SAVE
 FA46: 68
FA47: 85 2C
                                      RTNL
                                STA
                                PLA
 FA49: 68
 FA4A: 85 2D
FA4C: A2 08
                                STA
                                      RTNH
                                                   RTN ADR.
 FA4E: BD 10 FB XQINIT
                                LDA
                                      INITEL-1, X INIT XEO AREA
 FA51: 95 3C
FA53: CA
                                STA
                                      XOT,X
                                DEX
 FA54: DO F8
                                BNE
                                     XCINIT
 FA56: Al
FA58: FO
                                LDA
                                                USER OPCODE BYTE
                                     (PCL,X)
XBRK
                                                 SPECIAL IF BREAK
                                BEO
 FA5A: A4 2F
                               LDY
                                     LENGTH
                                                LEN FROM DISASSEMBLY
                               CNP
                                     #$20
 FA5C: C9 20
                                                HANDLE JSR, PTS, JMP
 FA5E: FO 59
                               BEO
                                     XJSR
                                                   JMP ( ), RTI SPECIAL
                               CMP
                                     #$60
 FA60: C9 60
 FA62: F0
FA64: C9
                               BEO
                                     XRTS
#$4C
 FA66: F0 5C
                               BEC
                                     XJ MP
 FA68: C9 6C
FA6A: F0 59
FA6C: C9 40
                               CMP
                               BEQ
                                     XJMFAT
                               CMP
                                     #$40
                               3EQ
 FA6E: FO
                                     XRTI
 FA70: 29 1F
                               AND
 FA72: 49 14
                               EOR
                                     #S14
 FA74: C9 04
                               CMP
                                     #$04
                                                COPY USER INST TO XEO AREA
 FA76: FO 02
                               BEQ
                                     XQ2
                                                  WITH TRAILING NOPS
 FA78: B1 3A
                   XOl
                               LDA
                                     (PCL),Y
                                                CHANGE REL BRANCH
                                                  DISP TO 4 FOR
FA7A: 99 3C 00 XQ2
FA7D: 88
                               STA
                                     XQTNZ,Y
                                                JMP TO BRANCH OR
                               DEY
 FA7E: 10 F8
                                                  NBRANCH FROM XEQ.
                               BPL
PA80: 20 3F FF
FA83: 4C 3C 00
FA86: 85 45
                               JSR
                                     RESTORE
                                                RESTORE USER REG CONTENTS.
                                                XEQ USER OP FROM RAM
(RETURN TO NBRANCH)
                               JMP
                                     XQTNZ
                   IRQ
                               STA
                                     ACC
FA88: 68
FA89: 48
                               PI.A
                               PHA
                                                **IRQ HANDLER
FASA: OA
                               ASL
FA8B: 0A
FA8C: 0A
                               ASL
ASL
 FA8D: 30 03
                                     BREAK
                               BMI
                                                TEST FOR BREAK
                                     (IROLOC) USER ROUTINE VECTOR IN RAM
PASF: 6C FE 03
                               JMP
 FA92: 28
                   BREAK
FA93: 20 4C FF
                               JSR
                                     SAVI
                                                SAVE REG'S ON BREAK
FA96: 68
FA97: 85 3A
                               PLA
                                                INCLUDING PC
                               STA
                                     PCL
FA99: 68
                               PLA
FA9A: 85 3B
                               STA
                                     PCH
FA9C: 20 82 F8 XBRK
                                     INSDS1
                                                PRINT USER PC.
FA9F: 20 DA FA
                               JSR
                                     RGDSP1
                                                  AND REG'S
FAA2: 4C 65 FF
FAA5: 18
                                                GO TO MONITOR
                   XRTI
                               CLC
FAA6: 68
                               PLA
                                               SIMULATE RTI BY EXPECTING
                                                  STATUS FROM STACK, THEN RTS
FAA7: 85 48
                               STA
                                     STATUS
 FAA9: 68
                   XRTS
                                                RTS SIMULATION
FAAA: 85 3A
                               STA
                                     PCL
                                                  EXTRACT PC FROM STACK
FAAC: 68
FAAD: 85 3B
                               PLA
                                               AND UPDATE PC BY 1 (LEN=0)
                   PCINC2
                                     PCH
                               STA
FAAF: A5 2F
                                     LENGTH
                                               UPDATE PC BY LEN
                  PCINC3
                               LDA
FAB1: 20 56 F9
FAB4: 84 3B
                               JSR
                                     PCADJ3
FAB6: 18
                               CLC
FAB7: 90 14
FAB9: 18
                               BCC
                                    NEWPCL
                  XJSR
                               CLC
FABA: 20 54 F9
                               JSR
                                    PCADJ2
                                               C'PDATE PC AND PUSH
FABD: AA
FABE: 98
                               TAX
                                               ONTO STACK FOR
                                               JSR SIMULATE
FABF: 48
                               PHA
FACO: 8A
FAC1: 48
                              TXA
                               PHA
FAC2: A0 02
                               LDY
                                    #$02
FAC4: 18
                   XJMP
                              CLC
FAC5: B1 3A
FAC7: AA
                  XJMPAT
                               LDA
                                     (PCL),Y
                              TAX
                                               LOAD PC FOR JMP,
FAC8: 88
                              DEY
                                                (JMP) SIMULATE.
FAC9: B1 3A
                              LDA
                                     (PCL),Y
                                    PCH
FACB: 86 3B
                              STX
FACD: 85 3A
                  NEWPCL
                              STA
                                    PCL
                                    XJMP
FAD1: A5 2D
                  RTNJMP
                              LDA
                                    RTNH
FAD3: 48
                              PHA
FAD4: A5 2C
FAD6: 48
                              LDA
                                    RTNL
                              PHA
FAD7: 20 8E FD REGDSP
FADA: A9 45 RGDSP1
                              JSR
                                    CROUT
                                               DISPLAY USER REG
                                                  CONTENTS WITH
                              LDA
                                    #ACC
                              STA
                                    A3L
                                                  LABELS
                                        81
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-081.PICT" 406 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2586h x 5379v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0085 of 0156

```
FADE: A9 00
FAEO: 85 41
FAE2: A2 FB
                                       #ACC/256
                                 STA
                                       A3H
                                 LDX
                                       #$FB
                                       #$A0
COUT
                    RDSPl
                                 LDA
FAE4: A9 A0 FAE6: 20 ED FD
                                 JSR
                                       RTBL-$FB,X
FAE9: BD 1E FA
                                LDA
PAEC: 20 ED FD
                                JSR
                                       COUT
                                       #SBD
                                 LDA
FAEF: A9 BD
FAF1: 20 ED FD
                                JSR
                                LDA
FAF4: B5 4A
FAF6: 20 DA FD
                                 JSR
                                       PRBYTE
FAF9: E8
                                INX
FAFA: 30 E8
FAFC: 60
FAFD: 18
                                       RDSP1
                                BMI
                                 RTS
                                                  BRANCH TAKEN,
                    BRANCH
                                CLC
                                                     ADD LEN+2 TO PC
FAFE: A0 01
FB00: B1 3A
                                LDY
                                       #$01
                                       (PCL) .Y
                                 LDA
                                JSR
                                       PCADJ 3
FB02: 20 56 F9
                                STA
                                       PCL
FB05: 85 3A
FB07: 98
                                TYA
FB08: 38
                                SEC
FB09: B0 A2
                                BCS
                                       PCINC2
FBOB: 20 4A FF NBRNCH FBOE: 38
                                JSR
                                                   NORMAL RETURN AFTER
                                       SAVE
                                SEC
                                                   XEQ USER OF
                                       PCINC3
                                                   GO UPDATE PC
FBOF: BO 9E
                                 RCS
                    INITBL
                                NOP
FB11: EA
                                                  DUMMY FILL FOR
                                 NOP
FB12: EA
                                 TMP
                                       MERNCH
                                                     XEO AREA
FB13: 4C OB FB
FB16: 4C FD FA
                                       BRANCH
FB19: C1
                    RTBL
                                 DFB
                                       $C1
FB1A: D8
                                DFB
                                       $D8
FB1B: D9
                                 DFB
                                       SD9
                                DFB
                                       $D0
FB1C: D0
FB1D: D3
FB1E: AD 70 CO PREAD
                                DFB
                                       $D3
                                                  TRIGGER PADDLES INIT COUNT
                                       PTPIG
FB21: A0 00
                                LDY
                                       #$00
                                                  COMPENSATE FOR 1ST COUNT
FB23: EA
                                NOP
                                NOP
FB24: EA
FB25: BD 64 CO PREAD2
                                       PADDLO, X COUNT Y-PEG EVERY
                                LDA
                                                    12 USEC
FB28: 10 04
                                BPL
                                       RTS 2D
FB2A: C8
                                 INY
                                       PREAD2
                                                     EXIT AT 255 MAX
FB2B: D0 F8
                                BNE
                                DEY
FB2D: 88
                    RTS 2D
FB2E: 60
FB2F: A9 00
                                                  CLR STATUS FOR DEBUG
                                 LDA
                                       #$00
FB31: 85 48
FB33: AD 56 CO
                                       STATUS
LORES
                                 STA
                                                     SOFTWARE
                                 LDA
                                                  INIT VIDEO MODE
                                 LDA
                                       LOWSCR
FB36: AD 54 CO
FB39: AD 51 CO SETTXT
                                                  SET FOR TEXT MODE
                                LDA
                                       TXTSET
FB3C: A9 00
FB3E: F0 0B
FB40: AD 50 CO SETGR
FB43: AD 53 CO
                                                     FULL SCREEN WINDOW
                                 LDA
                                       #$00
                                 BEQ
                                       SETWND
                                                  SET FOR GRAPHICS MODE
LOWER 4 LINES AS
                                       TXTCLR
                                       MIXSET
                                LDA
                                       CLPTOP
                                                     TEXT WINDOW
                                JSR
FB46: 20 36 F8
                                       #$14
                                 LDA
FB49: A9 14
FB4B: 85 22
                                                  SET FOR 40 COL WINDOW TOP IN A-REG,
                   SETWND
                                 STA
                                       WNDTOP
 FB4D: A9 00
                                 LDA
                                       #$00
                                                     BTTM AT LINE 24
                                 STA
                                       WNDLFT
FB4F: 85 20
                                       #$28
 FB51: A9 28
                                 LDA
                                 STA
                                       WNDWDTH
FB53: 85 21
                                 LDA
                                       #$16
FB55: A9 18
FB57: 85 23
                                                     VTAP TO ROW 23
                                       WNDETM
                                 STA
                                       #$17
 FB59: A9 17
                                 LDA
FB5B: 85 25 TABV
FB5D: 4C 22 FC
FB60: 20 A4 FB MULPM
                                       CV
VTAB
                                                  VTABS TO ROW IN A-REG
                                STA
                                JMP
                                JSR
                                       MD1
                                                  ABS VAL OF AC AUX
                                                  INDEX FOR 16 BITS
ACX * AUX + XTND
                                 LDY
                                       #$10
FB63: A0 10
FB65: A5 50
                    MUL2
                                 LDA
                                       ACL
                                                     TO AC, XTND
                                LSR
 FB67: 4A
                                                   IF NO CARRY,
                                       MUL4
                                 BCC
 FB68: 90 OC
                                                   NO PARTIAL PROD.
                                ČLC
FB6A: 18
FB6B: A2 FE
                                LDX
                                       #SFE
                                       XTMDL+2,X ADD MPLCND (AUX)
AUXL+2,X TO PARTIAL PROD
XTMDL+2,X (XTMD).
FB6D: 85 54
FB6F: 75 56
                                LDA
                   MUL3
                                 ADC
                                STA
 FB71: 95 54
                                INX
FB73: E8
FB74: D0 F7
                                 BNE
                                       MUL3
 FB76: A2 03
                    MUL4
                                 LUX
                                       #$03
 FB78: 76
FB79: 50
                                DFB
DFB
                                       $56 FOR ACLX
                                 DEX
 FR7A: CA
                                 3PL
                                       MUL5
 FP7B: 10 FP
 FB7D: 88
                                 DEY
                                       MUL2
 FB7E: D0 E5
                                 BNE
 FB80: 60
                                 RTS
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-082.PICT" 387 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2444h x 5412v

Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

```
ABS VAL OF AC, AUX.
FB81: 20 A4 FB
                   DIVPM
                                      MD1
                                      #$10
                                                 INDEX FOR 16 BITS
                   DIV
                                LDY
FB84: A0 10
                   DIV2
                                ASL
                                      ACL
FB86: 06 50
FB88: 26 51
                                ROL
                                      ACH
                                                 YTND/AUX
FB8A: 26 52
                                ROL
                                      XTNDL
                                      HUNTK
FB8C: 26
                                ROL
                                                    TO AC.
FB8E: 38
                                SEC
                                      XTNDL
FB8F: A5 52
                                      AUXL
                                                 MOD TO KIND.
FB91: E5
                                ጥል አ
                                      NOMEX
                                LDA
FB94: A5 53
FB96: E5 55
FB98: 90 06
                                SBC
                                      AUXII
                                      DIV3
                                STX
                                      XTNDL
FB9A: 86 52
FB9C: 85
                                STA
                                      XTNDH
FB9E: E6
                                TNC
                                      ACL
                   DIV3
FBA0: 88
                                DEY
                                      DIV2
FBA1: DO E3
                                BNE
                                RTS
FBA3: 60
                                                 ABS VAL OF AC, AUX
                                      #$00
FBA4: A0 00
                   MD1
                                LDY
                                                   WITH RESULT SIGN
FBA6: 84 2F
FBA8: A2 54
                                STY
                                      SIGN
                                      #AUXL
                                                    IN LSB OF SIGN.
FBAA: 20 AF FE
                                JSR
                                      MD2
                                      #ACL
LOC1,X
FBAD: A2 50
                                LDX
                                                 X SPECIFIES AC OR AUX
FBAF: B5 01
FBB1: 10 0D
                    MD2
                                LDA
                                BPL
                                      MDRTS
FBB3: 38
FBB4: 98
                    MD3
                                TYA
                                      LOC0.X
                                                 COMPL SPECIFIED REG
FBB5: F5 00
                                SBC
                                      LOC0,X
                                                    IF NEG.
FBB7: 95 00
FBB9: 98
                                STA
                                TYA
FBBA: P5 01
                                SBC
                                      LOC1,X
                                STA
                                      LOC1,X
FBBC: 95 01
                                INC
                                      SIGN
FBBE: E6
                    MDRTS
                                RTS
FBC0: 60
                                                 CALC BASE ADR IN BASL, H
FBC1:
                    BASCALC
                                PHA
                                                    FOR GIVEN LINE NO.
                                LSR
FBC2:
                                      #$03
                                                    O<=LINE NO. <=$17
                                AND
PBC3: 29 03
                                                 ARG=000ABCDE, GENERATE
BASH=000001CD
                                      #$04
                                ORA
FBC5: 09 04
FBC7: 85 29
                                STA
                                      BASH
FBC9: 68
                                PLA
                                                    BASL=EABAB000
FBCA: 29 18
FBCC: 90 02
                                      #$18
                                AND
                                      BSCLC2
                                      #$7F
                                ADC
FBCE: 69
                    BSCLC2
                                STA
                                      BASL
FBD0: 85 28
FBD2: OA
                                ASI.
                                ASL
FBD3: 0A
                                      BASL
FBD4: 05 28
FBD6: 85 28
                                ORA
                                      BASL
FBD8: 60
                                RTS
                                                 BELL CHAR? (CNTRL-G)
FBD9: C9 87
                    BELLI
                                CMP
                                      #$87
                                      RTS 2B
                                                    NO, RETURN
                                BNE
FBDB: D0 12
                                LDA
                                      #$40
                                                 DELAY .01 SECONDS
FBDD: A9 40
                                      WAIT
FBDF: 20 AB
FBE2: AO CO
                                LDY
                                      #scô
                                                 TOGGLE SPEAKER AT
                                      #$0C
FBE4: A9 OC
                    BELL2
                                LDA
                                                    1 KHZ FOR .1 SEC.
FBE6: 20 A8
                                JSR
                                      KAIT
FBE9: AD 30 CO
                                LDA
                                      SPKR
                                DEY
FBEC: 88
FBED: DO F5
FBEF: 60
                                BNE
                                      BELL2
                    RTS28
                                                 CURSER H INDEX TO Y-REG
FBF0: A4 24
                                      CH
                    STOADV
                                LDY
                                      (PASL), Y STOR CHAR IN LINE
CH INCREMENT CURSER H INDEX
FBF2: 91 28
FBF4: E6 24
                                STA
                                INC
                    ADVANCE
FBF6: A5 24
                                LDA
                                      CH
                                                    (MOVE RIGHT)
                                                 BEYOND WINDOW WIDTH?
YES OP TO NEXT LINE
MO, RETURN
                                CMP
                                      WNDWDTH
FBF8: C5 21
FBFA: B0 66
                                BCS
                                      CR
FBFC: 60
                    PTS3
                                RTS
                                                 CONTROL CHAR?
FBFD: C9 A0
FBFF: B0 EF
FC01: A8
                                      #SAO
                    VIDOUT
                                CMP
                                      STOADV
                                                    NO, OUTPUT IT.
                                BCS
                                                  INVERSE VIDEO?
                                TAY
                                                    YES, OUTPUT IT.
FC02: 10 EC
                                3PL
                                      STOADV
FC04: C9 8D
FC06: F0 5A
                                CMP
                                      #$80
                                                    YES.
                                BEQ
                                      CR
                                                 LINE FEED?
IF SO, DO IT.
BACK SPACE? (CNTRL-H)
                                CMP
                                      #$8A
FC08: C9 8A
FCOA: FO 5A
FCOC: C9 88
                                BEO
                                      LF
                                CMP
                                      #$58
                                      BELL1
                                                    NO, CHECK FOR BELL
                                BNE
FCOE: DO C9
                                                  DECREMENT CURSER H INDEX
FC10: C6
                                DEC
                                                 IF POS, OK. ELSE MOVE UP
SET CH TO WNDWDTH-1
                                      RTS 3
FC12: 10 E8
                                BPL
FC14: A5 21
                                LDA
                                      WNOWDTH
                                      CH
FC16: 85 24
                                STA
FC18: C6 24
                                                  (RIGHTMOST SCREEN POS)
                                DEC
                                      CH
FC1A: A5 22
FC1C: C5 25
                                      WNDTOP
                                                 CURSER V INDEX
                                LDA
                    UP
                                CMP
```

```
IF TOP LINE THEN RETURN
                                BCS
                                       RTS 4
FClE: BO OB
FC20: C6 25
FC22: A5 25
                                                  DECR CURSER V-INDEX
                                      CV
CV
                                DEC
                                                  GET CURSER V-INDEX
                    VTAB
                                LDA
FC24: 20 C1 FB
                                       PASCALC
                                                  CENERATE BASE ADDR
                    VTABZ
                                JSF
FC27: 65 20
FC29: 85 28
                                       WNDLFT
                                                  ADD WINDOW LEFT INDEX
                                STA
                                       BASL
                                                  TO BASL
                    RTS4
FC2B: 60
                                PTS
                                       #$C0
FC2C: 49 C0
FC2E: F0 28
                                                  ESC?
                    ESC1
                                EOR
                                                  IF SO, DO HOME AND CLEAR ESC-A OR B CHECK
                                       HOME
FC30: 69 FD
                                ADC
                                       #$FD
                                всс
                                       ADVANCE
                                                    A, ADVANCE
                                                       BACKSPACE
FC34: FO DA
                                BEO
                                      P.S
                                                  ESC-C OR D CHECK
                                       #SFD
FC36: 69 FD
                                ADC
                                                    C, DOWN
                                      LF
UP
FC38: 90 2C
FC3A: F0 DE
                                3CC
                                                 D, GO UP
ESC-E OF F CHECK
E, CLEAR TO END OF LINE
NOT F, RETURN
                                BEO
FC3C: 69 FD
                                ADC
                                      #$FD
FC3E: 90 5C
FC40: D0 E9
                                      CLREOL
RTS 4
                                BCC
                                BNE
                                                  CURSOR H TO Y INDEX
FC42: A4 24
FC44: A5 25
FC46: 48
                   CLREOP
                                      CH
                                LDY
                                                  CURSOR V TO A-REGISTER
                                      CV
                                LDA
                                                  SAVE CURRENT LINE ON STR
                   CLEOP1
                                                  CALC BASE ADDRESS
FC47: 20 24 FC
                                JSR
                                      VTA82
                                                 CLEAR TO EOL, SET CARRY
CLEAR FOOM H INDEX=0 FOR REST
FC4A: 20 9E
                                JSR
                                      CLEOLZ
                                      #$00
FC4D: A0 00
FC4F: 68
                                LDY
                                                  INCREMENT CURRENT LINE
                                PLA
                                                  (CARRY IS SET)
                                ADC
                                      #$00
FC50: 69 00
                                                 DONE TO BOTTOM OF WINDOW?
NC, KEEP CLEAPING LINES
FC52: C5 23
                                       MTBUNK
FC54: 90 F0
                                BCC
                                      CLEOP1
                                                 YES, TAB TO CURRENT LINE INIT CURSOR V
FC56: B0 CA
                                PCS
                                      VTAR
                                LDA
                                      HNDTOP
FC58: A5 22
FC5A: 85 25
                   HOME
                                STA
                                      CV
                                                    AND H-INDICES
                                      #$00
FC5C: A0 00
                                LDY
                                                 THEN CLEAR TO END OF PAGE
FC5E: 84 24
                                STY
                                      CH
                                      CLEOPI
FC60: F0 E4
                                BEO
                                                 CURSOR TO LEFT OF INDEX
FC62: A9 00
FC64: 85 24
                   CR
                                      #$00
                                LDA
                                                 (PET CURSOR H=0)
INCR CURSOR V(DOWN 1 LINE)
FC66: E6 25
                                INC
                                      cv
                                LDA
                                      CV
FC68: A5 25
FC6A: C5 23
FC6C: 90 B6
                                CMP
                                      WNDBTM
                                                 OFF SCREEN?
                                                    NO, SET BASE ADDR
                                      VTARZ
                                BCC
                                      CV
                                                 DECR CURSOR V(BACK TO BOTTOM LINE)
                                DEC
FC6E: C6 25
                                                 START AT TOP OF SCRL WNDW
FC70: A5 22
                    SCROLL
                                LDA
                                      WNDTOP
FC72: 48
                                PHA
FC73: 20 24 FC
FC76: A5 28
FC78: 85 2A
                                      VTAB2
                                                  GENERATE BASE ADDRESS
                                JSR
                    SCRL1
                                      BASL
                                                  COPY BASL, H
                                LDA
                                STA
                                      BAS2L
                                                    TO BAS2L,H
FC7A: A5 29
FC7C: 85 2B
                                LDA
                                      BAS2H
                                STA
                                      WNDWOTH
                                                 INIT Y TO RIGHTMOST INDEX
                                LDY
FC7E: A4 21
                                                 OF SCROLLING WINDOW
FC80: 88
FC81: 68
                                DEY
                                                 INCR LINE NUMBER
FC82: 69 01
                                ADC
                                      #$01
FC84: C5 23
FC86: B0 0D
                                                 DONE?
YES, FINISH
                                CMP
                                      MYDSTM
                                BCS
                                      SCRL3
                                PHA
FC88: 48
FC89: 20 24 FC
                                JSP
                                                 FORM BASL, H (BASE ADDR)
FC8C: B1 28
                   SCRL2
                                LDA
                                      (BASL), Y MOVE A CHR UP ON LINE
FC8E: 91 2A
                                STA
                                      (RAS2L),Y
                                                 NEXT CHAP OF LINE
                                DEY
FC90: 88
                                      SCRL2
FC91: 10 F9
FC93: 30 E1
                                BPL
                                BMI
                                      SCRL1
                                                 NEXT LINE
                   SCRL3
                                      #$00
                                                 CLEAR BOTTOM LINE
FC95: A0 00
FC97: 20 9E FC
                                LDY
                                                 GET BASE ADDR FOR BOTTOM LINE CARRY IS SET
                                      CLEOLZ
FC9A: BO 86
                                3CS
                                      VTAR
FC9C: A4 24
FC9E: A9 A0
                   CLREOL CLEOLZ
                                      CH
#$A0
                                LDY
                                                 CURSOR H INDEX
                                LDA
FCA0: 91 28
                   CLEOL2
                                STA
                                      (RASL), Y STORE BLANKS FROM 'HERE'
FCA2: C8
                                                 TO END OF LINES (WNDWDTH)
FCA3: C4 21
                                CPY
                                      WADVOTH
                                      CLEOL2
FCA5: 90 F9
                                PCC
FCA7: 60
FCA8: 38
                                RTS
                   TIAK
                                SEC
FCA9: 48
FCAA: E9 01
                   WAIT3
                                      #$01
FCAC: DU FC
                                BNE
                                     WAIT3
                                                 1.0204 USEC
                                                 (13+2712*A+512*A*A)
FCAE: 68
                                PLA
                                      #S01
FCAF: E9 01
FCB1: D0 F6
                                SBC
                                BNE
                                     WAIT2
FCB3: 60
                                PTS
FCB4: E6 42
                   NXTA4
                                INC
                                                 INCR 2-PYTE A4
FCB6: D0 02
                               PME
                                     NXTAL
                                                    AND AT
                                     A 4 H
                               INC
FCB8: E6 43
                                                 INCR 2-BYTE A1.
FCBA: A5 3C
FCBC: C5 3E
                   NXTAL
                               LDA
                                     AlL
                                                   AND COMPARE TO A2
                               LOA
                                      AlH
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-084.PICT" 465 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2761h x 5390v

```
FCC0: E5 3F
FCC2: E6 3C
FCC4: D0 02
                                                   (CARPY SET IF >=)
                                INC
                                      ALL
                                BNE
                                      RTS4B
 FCC6: E6 3D
                                INC
                                     Alh
 FCC8: 60
                    RTS4R
                                                WRITE A*256 'LONG 1'
 FCC9: A0 48
                                      #$48
                    HEADR
                                LDY
 FCC8: 20 DB FC
FCCE: D0 F9
                                JSR
BNE
                                     ZEPDLY
                                                  HALF CYCLES
(650 USEC EACH )
 FCD0: 69 FE
                                ADC
                                      #SFC
 FCD2: E0 F5
                                9CS
                                     HEADR-
                                                THEN A 'SHORT O'
FCD4: A0 21
FCD6: 20 DB FC WRBIT
                                LDY
                                      #$21
                                                   (400 USEC)
                                                WRITE TWO HALF CYCLES
                                JSR
                                      ZERDLY
                                                OF 250 USEC ('0')
OR 500 USEC ('0')
FCD9: C8
                                INY
FCDA: C8
                                INY
FCDB: 88
                   ZEPDLY
                               DEY
FCDC: DO FD
FCDE: 90 05
                                BNE
                                     ZERDLY
                                                Y IS COUNT FOR
                                BCC
                                     WRTAPE
FCE0: A0 32
                                LDY
                                      #$32
                                                  TIMING LOOP
FCE2: 88
FCE3: DO FD
                   ONEDLY
                                DEY
                                BNE
                                     ONEDLY
FCE5: AC 20 CO WRTAPE
                               LDY
                                     TAPEOUT
FCE8: A0 2C
                               LDY
                                      #$2C
FCEA: CA
FCEB: 60
                                RTS
FCEC: A2 08
FCEE: 48
                                                8 BITS TO READ READ TWO TRANSITIONS
                   RDBYTE
                                LDX
                                     #$08
                                PHA
                   RDBYT 2
FCEF: 20 FA FC
                                                  (FIND EDGE)
                               JSP
                                     RD2BIT
FCF2: 68
FCF3: 2A
                                                NEXT BIT
                               ROL
FCF4: A0 3A
                                                COUNT FOR SAMPLES
                                     #$3A
                               LDY
FCF6: CA
FCF7: D0 F5
                               DEX
                                     RDBYT2
FCF9: 60
                               RTS
FCFA: 20 FD FC RD2BIT FCFD: 88 RDPIT
                               JSR
                                     RDBIT
                                                DECR Y UNTIL
                               DEY
FCFE: AD 60 CO
                               LDA
                                     TAPEIN
                                                  TAPE TRANSITION
FD01: 45 2F
                               EOR
                                     LASTIN
FD03: 10 F8
                                     RDBIT
FD05: 45 2F
FD07: 85 2F
FD09: C0 80
                               EOR
                                     LASTIN
                                     LASTIN
#S80
                               STA
                               CPY
                                                SET CARRY ON Y-PEG.
FD0B: 60
                               PTS
FDOC: A4 24
FDOE: B1 28
FD10: 48
                   RDKEY
                               LDA
                                     (PASL), Y SET SCREEN TO FLASH
                               PHA
                                                     80 055: rupsil
FD11: 29
                               AND
                                     #$3F
FD13: 09 40
FD15: 91 28
                               STA
                                     (PASL),Y
FD17: 68
FD18: 6C 38 00
                                     (KSWL)
                                               GO TO USER KEY-IN
                               JMP
FD1B: E6 4E
                   KEYIN
                               INC
                                     ENDI.
FD1D: D0 02
                               BNE
                                     KEYIM2
                                               INCR RND NUMBER
FD1F: E6 4F
FD21: 2C 00 C0 KEYIN2
                                     RNDH
                                                KEY DOWN?
                               BIT
                                     KBD
FD24: 10 F5
FD26: 91 28
                               EPL
                                     KEYIM
                                                  400F
                                     (BASL), Y REPLACE PLASHING SCREEN
                               STA
FD28: AD 00 C0
                                    KBD
                                               CET KEYCODE
                               LDA
FD2B: 2C 10 CO
                                    KEDSTER CUR KEY STROBE
                               BIT
FD2E: 60
                               RTS
FD2F: 20 OC FD ESC
                                    PDKEY
                                               GET KFYCODE
                               JSR
FD32: 20 2C FC
FD35: 20 0C FD PDCHAR
                                                 HANDLE ESC FUNC.
                               JSR
                                    ESC1
                                                READ KEY
                                     POKEY
FD38: C9 9B
                               CMP
                                    #$93
                                               ESC?
                                                 YES, DON'T RETURN
FD3A: F0 F3
                               BEQ
                                    SSC
FD3C: 60
FD3D: A5 32
                               RTS
                   NOTCR
                                    INVFLG
                               LDA
FD3F: 48
                               PHA
FD40: A9 FF
                                    #SFF
                               LDA
                                               (ECHO USER LINE
FD42: 85 32
                                    INVFLG
                                                NON INVERSE
FD44: BD 00 02
                               LDA
FD47: 20 ED FD
                               JSR
                                    COUT
FD4A: 68
                               PLA
FD4B: 85 32
                                    INVFLG
                               STA
FD4D: BD 00 02
FD50: C9 88
                               CMP
                                    #$88
                                               CHECK FOR EDIT KEYS
FD52: F0 1D
FD54: C9 98
                               5EÔ
                                    BCKSPC
                                                  BS, CTRL-X.
                              CMP
                                    #$98
FD56: FO 0A
                               PEO
                                    CANCEL
FD58: E0 F8
                              CPX
                                    #SF8
                                               MARGIN?
FD5A: 90 03
                                    NOTCRI
FD5C: 20 3A FF
                                                  YES, SOUND PELL
                              JSR
                                    RELL
FD5F: E8
                                               ADVANCE INPUT INDEX
                  NOTCR1
                              INX
                                    NXTCHAR
                              BNE
FD62: A9 DC
                  CANCEL
                               LDA
                                    #$DC
                                               BACKSLASH AFTER CANCELLED LINE
FD64: 20 ED FD
                                    COUT
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-085.PICT" 390 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2663h x 5434v

```
INPOT 1000
                                                                               peturn len 'n
                                                   OUTPUT CP
FD67: 20 8E FD
FD6A: A5 33
                                       CROUT
                    GETI-NZ
                                 JSR
                                 LDA
                                        PROMPT
FD6A: A5 33 GETLN
FD6C: 20 ED FD
FD71: 8A BCKSPC
FD72: F0 F3
FD74: CA
FD75: 20 35 FD NXTCdAF
FD78: C9 95
FD7A: D0 02
FD7C: B1 28
                    GETLN.
                                                   OUTPUT PROMPT CHAP
INIT INPUT INDEX
WILL PACKSPACE TO 0
                                 JSR
                                                                                      XRED
                                        #$01
                                 TXA
                                 BEO
                                       GETLNZ
                                        RDCHAR
                                 JSR
                                                   USE SCREEN CHAR
                                 CMP
                                        #PICK
                                                      FOR CTRL-U
FD7C: B1 28
                                 LDA
                                        (BASL),Y
FD7E: C9 E0 FD80: 90 02
                    CAPTST
                                 CMP
                                        #SEO
                                                   CONVERT TO CAPS NO.
                                        ADDINE
                                 BCC
FD82: 29 DF
                                        #$DF
                                        IN,X
                                                   ADD TO INPUT BUF w
FD84: 9D 00 02 ADDINP
                                 STA
FD87: C9 8D
FD89: D0 B2
                                        NOTCE
                                                   CLR TO EOL IF CR
                                                                            GOT CE
FD8B: 20 9C FC
                                 JSR
                                        CLREOL
FD8E: A9 8D
                    CROUT
                                 LDA
                                        #$8D
                                       COUT
FD90: D0 5B
                                 BNE
                                                   PRINT CR,A1. IN HEX
FD92: A4 3D
FD94: A6 3C
FD96: 20 8E FD
                                 LDY
                                        AlH
                    PRAI
                    PEYX2
                                 JSR
                                        CROUT
FD99: 20 40 F9
FD9C: A0 00
                                        PRATYX
                                 JSR
                                 LDY
                                                   PRINT '-'
FD9E: A9 AD
                                 LDA
                                        #$AD
FDA0: 4C ED FD
FDA3: A5 3C
FDA5: 09 07
                                 J:iP
                                        COUT
                    XAM8
                                 LDA
                                        AlL
                                        #$07
                                                   SET TO FINISH AT
                                 CRA
                                                     MOD 8=7
FDA7: 85 3E
                                 STA
                                       A2L
FDA9: A5 3D
                                 LDA
                                       AlH
FDAB: 85 3F
                                       A2H
                                 STA
FDAD: A5 3C
                    MODRCHK
                                 LDA
                                       AlL
                                                                         DUMP
FDAF: 29 07 FDB1: D0 03
                                 AND
                                        #807
                                                                             LINES
                                        DATAOUT
                                 BNE
FDB3: 20 92 FD XAM
FDB6: A9 A0 DATA
                                 JSR
                    DATAOUT
                                 LDA
                                        #SAO
                                                                                 167
FDB8: 20 ED FD
                                                   OUTPUT BLANK
                                 JSR
                                       COUT
                                                                               1.10°
                                 LDA
                                        (AlL),Y
FDBB: B1 3C
                                                   OUTPUT BYTE IN HEX
FDBD: 20 DA FD
FDC0: 20 BA FC
                                 JSR
                                        PRBYTE
                                 JSR
                                        NXTAL
                                                   CHECK IF TIME TO, /
                                       MODSCHK
FDC3: 90 E8 FDC5: 60
                                 BCC
                    RTS 4C
                                                   PRINT ADOR
DETERMINE IF MON
FDC6: 4A
                    MAMAX
                                 LSR
                                                     MODE IS XAM
ADD, OR SUB
FDC7: 90 EA
FDC9: 4A
                                       XAM
                                 BCC
                                 LSR
FDCA: 4A
                                 LSR
                                       Α
FDCB: A5 3E
                                 LDA
                                       A2L
FDCD: 90 02
                                 BCC
                                       ADO
FDCF: 49 FF
                                 EOR
                                       #SFF
                                                   SUB: FORM 2'S COMPLEMENT
FDD1: 65 3C
FDD3: 48
                                 ADC
                                       AlL
                    ADD
                                 PHA
FDD4: A9 BD
                                 LDA
                                       #$3D
                                                   PRINT '=', THEN RESULT
FDD6: 20 ED FD
                                 JSR
                                       COUT
FDD9: 68
                                                   TRINT BYTE AS 2 HEX
FDDA: 48
                    PRBYTE
                                 PHA
                                                     DIGITS, DESTROYS A-REG
FDDB: 4A
FDDC: 4A
FDDD: 4A
                                 LSR
                                 LSR
                                 LSP
FDDE: 4A
FDDF: 20 E5 FD
                                 LSR
                                       PRHEXZ
                                 JSR
FDE2: 68
                                 PLA
                                       #$0F
                                                   PRINT HEX DIG IN A-REG
FDE3: 29 OF
                    PRHEX
                                       #$P0
#$BA
                                                     LSB'S
FDE5: 09 B0
                    PRHEXZ
                                 ORA
                                 CMP
FDE7: C9 BA
                                       COUT
FDE9: 90 02
FDEB: 69 06
                                 BCC
                                 ADC
                                       #$06
                                                   VECTOR TO USER OUTPUT ROUTINE
FDED: 6C 36 00 COUT
                                 JMP.
                                       (CSFL)
FDF0: C9 A0 FDF2: 90 02
                                 CMP
                                       #$A0
                    COUTI
                                 BCC
                                       COUTZ
                                                   DON'T OUTPUT CTRL'S INVERSE
                                                   MASK WITH INVERSE FLAG
FDF4: 25 32
                                 AND
                                       INVFLG
FDF6: 84 35
FDF8: 48
FDF9: 20 FD FB
                                STY
PHA
                                                   SAV Y-REG
SAV A-REG
                    COUTZ
                                       YSAVl
                                 JSR
                                       VIDOUT
                                                   OUTPUT A-REG AS ASCII
FDFC: 68
                                 PLA
                                                   RESTORE A-REG
FDFD: A4 35
FDFF: 60
                                 LDY
                                       YSAVl
                                                     AND Y-REG
                                                   THEN RETURN
                                 RTS
FE00: C6 34
FE02: F0 9F
                    BLl
                                 DEC
                                 BEQ
                                       8MAX
                                                   BLANK TO MON
                    BLANK
FE04: CA
                                 DEX
                                       SETMDZ
                                                   AFTER BLANK
FE05: D0 16
FE07: C9 BA
                                BNE
                                       #$BA
                                                   DATA STORE MODE?
                                                    NO, XAM, ADD OR SUB
                                       XAMPM
FE09: DO BB
                                 BNE
                                                   KEEP IN STORE MODE
FEOB: 85 31
FEOD: A5 3E
                    STOR
                                STA
                                       MODE
                                       A2L
                                 LDA
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-086.PICT" 418 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2925h x 5544v

```
FEOF: 91 40
                                      (A3L),Y STORE AS LOW BYTE AS (A3)
                                STA
 FE11: E6 40
                                INC
                                     A3L
 FE13: D0 02
                                BNE
                                      RTS 5
                                                INCR A3, RETURN
 FE15: E6 41
                                INC
                                      A3H
 FE17: 60
FE18: A4 34
                                RTS
                    SETMODE
                                     YSAV
                                                SAVE CONVERTED ':', '+',
                                LDY
 FE1A: B9 FF 01
                                LDA
                                     IN-1,Y
                                                   '-', '.' AS MODE.
 FE1D: 85 31
                    SETMDZ
                                STA
                                      MODE
 FE1F: 60
                                RTS
 FE20: A2 01
                    LT
                               LDX
                                     #S01
 FE22: B5 3E
                    LT2
                                     A2L,X
A4L,X
                                                COPY A2 (2 BYTES) TO
A4 AND A5
                               LDA
 FE24: 95 42
FE26: 95 44
                                STA
                               STA
                                     A5L,X
 FE28: CA
FE29: 10 F7
                               BPL.
                                     LT2
 FE28: 60
                               RTS
 FE2C: B1 3C
                                               MOVE (A1 TO A2) TO
                   MOVE
                               LDA
                                     (AlL),Y
(A4L),Y
 FE2E: 91 42
                                                  (A4)
 FE30: 20 B4 FC
                               JSR
                                     NXTA4
 FE33: 90 F7
                               BCC
                                     MOVE
                               RTS
 FE36: B1 3C
                   VFY
                                     (AIL),Y
                                                VERIFY (A1 TO A2) WITH
 FE38: D1 42
                               CMP
                                     (A4L),Y
                                                  (A4)
 FE3A: F0 1C
FE3C: 20 92 FD
                               BEQ
                                     VEYOR
                               JSR
                                     PRA1
 FE3F: B1 3C
                                     (AlL),Y
PRBYTE
                               LDA
                               JSR
 FE44: A9 A0
                                     #$AO
                               LDA
 FE46: 20 ED FD FE49: A9 A8
                                     COUT
                               LDA
 FE4B: 20 ED FD
                               JSR
                                     COUT
 FE4E: B1 42
                               LDA
                                     (A4L),
PREYTE
 FE50: 20 DA FD
 FE53: A9 A9
                               LDA
                                     #$A9
 FE55: 20 ED FD
FE58: 20 B4 FC VFYOK
                               JSR
JSR
                                     COUT
                                     NXTA4
 FE5B: 90 D9
                               BCC
                                     YTY
 FE5D: 60
FE5E: 20 75 FE LIST
                               JSP
                                    AIPC
                                                "OVE A1 (2 BYTES) TO
PC IF SPEC'D AND
 FE61: A9 14
                               LDA
                                     #$14
 FE63: 48
                   LIST2
                               PHA
                                               DISSEMBLE 20 INSTRS
 FE64: 20 DO F8
                               JSR
                                     INSTOSP
 FE67: 20 53 F9
                               JSP
                                     PCADJ
                                               ADJUST PC EACH INSTR
 FE6A: 85 3A
FE6C: 84 3B
                               STA
                               STY
                                     PCH
 FE6E: 68
                               PLA
 FE6F: 38
                               SEC
 FE70: E9 01
                                     #S01
                                               NEXT OF 20 INSTRS
 FE72: DO EF
                               BNE
                                     LIST2
FE74: 60
FE75: 8A
                               RTS
                   AlPC
                                               IF USER SPEC'D ADR
                               TXA
 FE76: FO 07
                                    Alperts
                              PEQ
                                                 COPY FROM A1 TO PC
FE78: B5 3C
FE7A: 95 3A
                   AlPCLP
                              LDA
                                     PCL,X
 FE7C: CA
                              DEX
 FE7D: 10 F9
                              FPL.
                                    Alpclp
FE7F: 60
                   Alperts
                              RTS
 FE80: A0 3F
                                     #$3F
                   SETINV
                              LDY
                                               SET FOR INVERSE VID
FE82: DO 02
                              BNE
                                    SETIFLG
                                                 VIA COUT1
                   SETNORM
 FE84: A0 FF
                                               SET FOR NORMAL VID
                              LDY
                                     #SEE
FE86: 84 32
                   SETIFLG
                                     INVFLG
FE88: 60
FE89: A9 00
FE8B: 85 3E
                   SETKAD
                              LDA
                                    #$00
                                               SIMULATE PORT #0 INPUT
                   INPORT
                              STA
                                    A2L
                                                 SPECIFIED (KEYIN ROUTINE)
FE8D: A2 38
                   INPRT
                              LDX
                                    #KSWL
FE8F: A0 1B
                              LDY
                                    #KEYIN
PE91: D0 08
                                    IOPRT
                              PME
                   SETVID
                              LDA
                                               SIMULATE PORT #0 OUTPUT
FE95: 85 3E
                   OUTPORT
                              STA
                                    A2L
                                                 SPECIFIED (COUT1 ROUTINE)
FE97: A2 36
                  OUTPRT
                              LDX
                                    #CSWL
FE99: A0 FO
                              LDY
                                     #COUT1
FE9B: A5 3E
FE9D: 29 OF
                   IOPRT
                                               SET RAM IN/OUT VECTORS
                                    A2L
                              AND
                                    #$0F
FE9F: FO 06
                              BEO
                                    IOPRT1
FEA1: 09 CO
                              ORA
                                    #IOADR/256
                                    #$00
                              LDY
FEA5: FO 02
                              PEQ
                                    ICPRT2
FEA7: A9 FD
FEA9: 94 00
                  IOPRT1
                              LDA
                                    #COUT1/256
                                    LOCO,X
                  IOPRT2
                              STY
FEAB: 95 01
                              STA
FEAD: 60
FEAE: EA
                              NOP
FEAF: EA
                              NOP
FEBO: 4C 00 EO XBASIC
FEB3: 4C 03 EO BASCONT
                              JIP
                                    BASIC
                                              TO BASIC WITH SCRATCH
                              JMP
                                    BASIC2
                                              CONTINUE BASIC
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-087.PICT" 386 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2531h x 5412v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0091 of 0156

Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

```
FEB6: 20 75 FE
                                JŚR
                                      AIPC
                                                 ADR TO PC IF SPEC'D
                                                 RESTORE META PEGS
GO TO USER SUBR
                                      RESTOPE
 FEB9:
        20 3F FF
 FEBC: 6C 3A 00
                                JMP
                                      (PCL)
                                                 TO REG DISPLAY
 FEBF: 4C D7 FA
                    REGZ
                                JWP
                                      REGOSE
 FEC2: C6 34
FEC4: 20 75 FE
                                DEC
                                      YSAV
                    TPACE
                                      Alpc
                                                 ADR TO PC IF SPEC'D
                                JSR
                    STEPZ
 FEC7: 4C 43 FA
                                      STEP
                                                 TAKE ONE STEP
                                JMP
                                      USRADR
                                                 TO USP SUBR AT USRADR
 FECA: 4C F8 03
                    WRITE
                                LDA
                                      HEADR
                                                 WRITE 10-SEC HEADER
 FECF: 20 C9 PC
                                JSR
 FED2: A0 27
FED4: A2 00
                                LDY
                                      #$27
                    WR1
 FED6: 41 3C
                                EOR
                                      (AlL,X)
 FED8:
        48
                                PHA
 FED9: Al 3C
                                      (A11..X)
                                LDA
 FEDB: 20 ED FE
                                JSR
                                      WRBYTE
                                      NXT41
 FEDE: 20 BA
FEE1: A0 1D
                                JSR
                                LDY
                                FLA
 FEE3: 68
 FEE4: 90 EE
                                      #$22
 FEE6: A0 22
                                LDY
 FEE8: 20 ED FE
                                     WREYTE
                                JSR
                                     SELL
 FEEB: FO 40
                                BEC
 FEED: A2 10
                    WRBYTE
                                LDX
                                      #$10
 FEEF: OA
                    WRBYT2
                                ASL
 FEF0: 20 D6 FC
FEF3: D0 FA
                                      WRBIT
                                JSR
                                BNE
                                      WRBYT2
 FEF5: 60
                                RTS
 PEF6: 20 00 FE CRMON FEF9: 68
                                                HANDLE CR AS ELANK
THEN POP STACK
                                PLA
 PEFA: 68
                                                 AND RTN TO MON
                                PLA
 FEFB: DO
                                     MONZ
                                BNE
 FEFD: 20
           FA FC READ
                                     RD2BIT
                                                 FIND TAPEIN EDGE
 FF00: A9 16
                                LDA
                                      #$16
 FF02: 20 C9 FC
FF05: 85 2E
FF07: 20 FA FC
                                                 DETAY 3.5 SECONDS
                                JSR
                                     HEADR
                                                INIT CHKSUM=$FF
FIND TAPEIN EDGE
                                     CHKSUM
                                STA
                                     RD2BIT
                               JSR
FFOA: AO 24
FFOC: 20 FD FC
                                                LOOK FOR SYNC PIT
                               LDY
                                     #$24
                                     RDRIT
                                                   (SHORT 0)
                                                   LOOP UNTIL FOUND
 FFOF: BO F9
                                BCS
                                     RD2
                                                SKIP SECOND SYNC H-CYCLE INDEX FOR 0/1 TEST
 FF11: 20 FD FC
                                     PORIT
FF14: A0 3B
FF16: 20 EC FC RD3
                               T.DY
                                     4538
                                     RDBYLE
                                                READ A BYTE
                               JSR
FF19: 81
                               STA
                                     (AlL,X)
                                                STORE AT (A1)
                                                UPDATE RUNNING CHKSUM
FF1D: 85 2E
                               STA
                                     CHKSUM
FF1F: 20 BA FC FF22: A0 35
                                                INCR AL. COMPARE TO A2
                               JSR
                                     NXTA1
                                                COMPENSATE 0/1 INDEX
                               LDY
FF24: 90 F0
                               PCC
                                     RD3
                                                LOOP UNTIL DONE
FF26: 20 EC
FF29: C5 2E
                               JSR
                                     RDDYTE
                                                READ CHKSUM BYTE
                               CMP
                                     CHKSUM
                                                GOOD, SOUND BELL AND RETURN
FF2B: FO OD
                               BEQ
                                     BELL
FF2D: A9 C5
FF2F: 20 ED FD
                   PRERR
                               LDA
                                     #SC5
                               JSR
                                     COUT
                                                PRINT "ERR", THEN BELL
FF32: A9 D2
                               LDA
                                     $$D2
FF34: 20 ED FD
FF37: 20 ED FD
FF3A: A9 87
                               JSP
                                     COUT
                               JSR
                                     COUT
                                                OUTPUT BELL AND RETURN
                   BELL
                               LDA
                                     #S67
FF3C: 4C ED FD
                                     COUT
                               J.1P
                   RESTORE
                               LDA
                                                RESTORE 6502 REG CONTENTS
                                     STATUS
FF41: 48
                               PIIA
                                                USED BY DECUG SOFTWARE
FF42: A5 45
                               LDA
FF44: A6 46
                   RESTRI
                               LDX
                                     XREG
FF46: A4 47
                               LDY
                                     YREG
FF48: 28
FF49: 60
                               PLP.
                               RTS
FF4A: 85 45
                   SAVE
                               SΤλ
                                     ACC
                                                SAVE 6502 REG CONTENTS
FF4C: 86 46
FF4E: 84 47
                   SAVI
                               STX
                               STY
                                     YREG
FF50: 08
                               PHP
FF51: 68
FF52: 85 48
                               PLA
STA
                                     STATUS
FF54: BA
                               TSX
FF55: 86
          49
                               STX
                                     SPNT
FF57: D8
                               CLD
FF58: 60
                               PTS
                                     SETNORM SET SCREEN TODE
FF59: 20 84 PE PESET
                               JSR
FF5C: 20 2F FB
FF5F: 20 93 FE
                               JSR
                                     INIT
                                                  AND INIT KED/SCREEN
                                                  AS I/O DEV'S
                               JSR
                                     SETVID
FF62:
       20 89 FE
                               JSR
                                     SETKBD
FF65: D8
                   MON
                                                MUST SET HEX MODE!
FF66: 20 3A FF
                                     SELL
                               JSR
                                                ** PROMPT FOR MON
FF69: A9 AA FF6B: 85 33
                   MONZ
                               LDA
                                     #SAA
                                     PROMPT
                               STA
                                     GETLNZ
                                                READ A LINE
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-088.PICT" 415 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2531h x 5391v

```
FF70: 20 C7 FF
FF73: 20 A7 FF
FF76: 84 34
                                      ZMODE
                                                 CLEAR MON MODE, SCAN IDX
                    NXTITM
                                                 GET ITEM, NON-HEX
CHAR IN A-REG
                                JSR
                                      GETNUM
                                STY
                                      YSAV
 FF78: A0 17
                                LDY
                                      #$17
                                                   X-REG=0 IF NO HEX INPUT
 FF7A: 88
                    CHRSRCH
                                DEY
 FF7B: 30 E8
                                BMI
                                      MON
                                                 NOT FOUND, GO TO MON
                                СМР
 FF7D: D9 CC FF
                                      CHRTBL,Y FIND CMND CHAR IN TEL
 FF80: D0 F8
FF82: 20 BE FF
                                BNE
                                      CHRSPCH
                                JSR
                                      TOSUB
                                                 FOUND, CALL CORRESPONDING
 FF85: A4 34
FF87: 4C 73 FF
                                LDY
                                      YSAV
                                                   SUBROUTINE
                                      NXTITM
 FF8A: A2 03
                    DIC
                                LDX
                                      #$03
 FF8C: OA
                                ASL
 FF8D: OA
                                ASL
                                                 GOT HEX DIG
 FF8E: OA
                                ASL
                                                   SHIFT INTO A2
 FF8F: OA
                                AST.
                   NXTBIT
                                ASL
 FF91: 26 3E
                                ROL
                                      A2L
 FF93: 26 3F
                                ROL
                                      A2H
 FF95: CA
FF96: 10 F8
                                DEX
                                                 LEAVE X=$FF IF DIG
                                      NXTBIT
                                BPL
 FF98: A5 31
FF9A: D0 06
                   NXTEAS
                                LDA
                                      MODE
                                      NXTES2
                                                 IF MODE IS ZERO
                                                   THEN COPY A2 TO
 FF9C: B5 3F
                                LDA
                                     A2H,X
 FF9E: 95 3D
FFAO: 95 41
                                STA
                                      AlB,X
                                                   A1 AND A3
                                STA
                                     A3H,X
 FFA2: E8
                   NXTBS2
                               INX
 FFA3: FO F3
                                     NXTRAS
                                660
 FFA5: D0 06
                                BNE
                                     NXTEHR
 FFA7: A2 00
                   GETHUN
                               LOX
                                      # $ 0 C
                                                CLEAP A2
 FFA9: 86 3E
FFAB: 86 3F
                                STX
                               STX
                                     4 2 H
 FFAD: B9 00 02 NXTCHP
                               LDA
                                                GET CHAR
                                     IW,Y
 FFB0: C8
FFB1: 49 B0
                               INY
                                EOR
                                     #580
 FFB3: C9 OA
                               CMP
                                     #$0A
 FFB5: 90 D3
FFB7: 69 88
                               BCC
ADC
                                     OIG
                                                IF HEX DIG, THEN
                                     #$88.
 FFB9: C9 FA
                                     #SFA
                               CMP
 FFBB: BO CD
FFBD: 60
                               BCS
                                     DIC
                               RTS
 FFBE: A9 FE
                   TOSUE
                                     #CO/256 PUSH BIGH-ORDER
                               LDA
                                     SUPP ADR OF STK
 PFC0: 48
                               PHA
 FFC1: B9 E3 FF
                               LDA
FFC4: 48
                                                SUBL. ADR ON STK
FFC5: A5 31
                                     MODE
                               LOA
 FFC7: A0 00
                                                CLP MODE, CLD MODE
TO A-REG
                   ZHODE
                               LEY
                                     #500
 FFC9: 34 31
                               STY
                                     MODE
FFCB: 60
FFCC: BC
FFCD: B2
                                                GO TO SUBR' VIA RTS
                               ETS
                   CHRTRL
                                                F("CTRL-C")
                               DFP
                                     $82
                                                F ("CTRL-Y")
FFCE: BE
                                     $3£
$50
                                                F("CTRL-E")
F("T")
                               DFB
FFCF: ED
                               DFB
FFDO: EF
                               DER
                                     SEF
FFD1: C4
FFD2: EC
                                                F ("CTFL-K")
                                     SC4
                                                F("S")
F("CTPL-P")
                               DFR
                                     SFC
FFD3: A9
                               OFE
                                     $49
                                                F("CTRL-B")
F("-")
FFD4: BB
                                     888
                               OFF
FFD5: A6
                               DEB
                                     SAS
FFD6: A4
                                                F("+")
                               DFE
FFD7: 06
                               DEB
                                                F("M") (F=EX-OR $80+$89)
                                     $06
FFD8: 95
                                               F("<")
                               DEB
FF09: 07
                               DEB
                                     $07
FFDA: 02
                                               F("I")
                                     $02
$05
                               DER
FFDB: 05
                               DFF
FFDC: FO
                                     SFO
                                                r ("#")
                               DFP
FFDD: 00
                                                E ("G")
                               DFB
                                     $00
FFDE: EB
                                               F("R")
F(":")
                               DER
                                     SEB
FFDF: 93
                               DEB
                                     $93
FFE0: 47
                                     $A7
                              DE6
FFE1: C6
                                     $C6
                                                F("CR"
FFE2: 99
                              DFB
                                     $99
FFE3: B2
                  SURTEL
                              DFB
                                     #BASCONT-1
                              DFS
                                     #USR-1
FFE5: BE
                                     #PEGZ-1
                              DFB
FFE6: C1
                                     #TRACE-1
                              DEB
FFE7:
      35
FFE8: 8C
                              DER
                                     #INPRT-1
FFE9: C3
                              DFB
                                     #STEPZ-1
FFFA: 96
                                     #OUTPRT-1
                              DER
FFEB: AF
                                     #XPASIC-1
                              DFB
FFEC: 17
FFED: 17
                              DFB
                                     #SETMODE-1
                                     #SETMODE-1
FFEE: 28
                              DFB
                                     #MOVE-1
                                     #LT-1
                              DEB
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-089.PICT" 361 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2477h x 5390v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0093 of 0156

### Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

```
FFF0: 83
FFF1: 7F
                                           #SETNORM-1
                                           #SETINV-1
FFF1: 7F
FFF2: 5D
FFF3: CC
FFF4: E5
FFF5: FC
FFF6: 17
FFF7: 17
                                           *LIST-1
                                    DFB
                                           #WRITE-1
                                          #GO-1
#READ-1
#SETMODE-1
#SETMODE-1
                                    DFB
                                    DF8
                                    DFB
                                           #CRMON-1
FFF8: F5
                                    DFB
FFF9: 03
FFFA: FB
                                    DFB
                                           #BLANK+1
                                          IMN
                                                       NMI VECTOR
                                    DFB
FFFB: 03
FFFC: 59
FFFD: FF
                                   DFB
DFB
                                    DFB
FFFE: 86
                                   DFB #IRC
FFFF: PA
                                   DFB
                                          *IRQ/256
                                   EQU $3C
                     XOTNE
```

90

```
APPLE-II
     MINI-ASSEMBLER
    COPYRIGHT 1977 PY
 * APPLE COMPUTER INC.
  ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
       S. WOZNIAK
        A. BAUM
 TITLE "APPLE-II MINI-ASSEMBLER"
           EPZ $2E
EPZ $2F
FORMAT
LENGTH
MODE
           EPZ
                $31
PROMPT
           EP2
                $33
$34
YSAV
           EPZ
           EPZ
                $35
PCH.
           EPZ
           EPZ
                538
AlH
           EPZ
                $30
           CPZ
                $38
A2L
A2E
           EPZ
           EPZ
A4L
                $42
A47
           EPZ
FMT
           EPZ
                $44
IN
           EQU
                $200
INSDS2
           E:CU
                $F86E
$F800
INSTOSE
           EQU
PR3L2
           EÒU
                $F94A
PCADJ
           EQU
                SF953
CHARL
           EÔU
                $F984
           EQU
                SF93A
CHAR2
                $F9C0
           EOU
MNEAL
           ECU
                SEAGO
MNEAP
CURSUP
           āQU -
                SECIA
           enu.
GETLN2
                $FD67
COUT
           ECU
BLL
           EQU
                SEEOO
Alpcle
           EQU
                SFE78
EELL
           EQU SFF34
GETNUM
           EQU
                SFF47
                $FF9F
TOSU3
           EOU
ZZODE
           EOU
                $FFC7
CHPTSL
           ದಿ೦೮
                SFFCC
           ORG
                $5500
           SEC
                #881
                          IS FMT COMPATIBLE
           LSP
                ٩
                          VITH RELATIVE MODE?
               LFR3
          BME
               A 2.1
           LUY
          LOX
               4.2L
                          DOUBLE DECRESSIVE
           BNE
                REL2
           DEY
REL2
          DEX:
          TXA
                PCL
                          FORM ADDR-PC-2
          SBC
          STA
                A2L
REL3
          BPL
          INY
REL3
          TYA
```

F500: E9 81

F503: D0 14

F505: A4 3F

F507: A6 3E

F509: D0 01 F50B: 88

F50F: E5 3A

F511: 85 3E F513: 10 01

F50C: CA

F50D: 8A F50E: 18

F515: C8

F516: 98

F502: 4A

| F517:<br>F519: |            |          |          | ERR3              | SBC        | PCH<br>ERR        | ERROR IF >1-BYTE BRANCH                           |
|----------------|------------|----------|----------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|---|
| F51B:          |            |          |          | FINDOP            | LDY        | LENGTH            | ERROR IF VI-BILL BRANCH                           |
| F51D:          |            |          | 00       | FNDOP2            | LDA        | AlH,Y             | MOVE INST TO (PC)                                 |
| F520:          |            |          |          |                   | STA        | (PCL),Y           |   |
| F523:          | 10         | F8       |          |                   | BPL        | FNDOP2            |   |
| F525:          |            |          | FC<br>FC |                   | JSR<br>JSP | CURSUP            | RESTORE CURSOR                                    |
| F528:          |            |          |          |                   | JSR        | CURSUP<br>INSTDSP | TYPE FORMATTED LINE                               |
| F52E:          |            | 53       |          |                   | JSR        | PCADJ             | UPDATE PC   |
| F531:<br>F533: | 8 4<br>8 5 |          |          |                   | STY<br>STA | PCII<br>PCI       |   |
| F535:          |            | 95       |          |                   | JMP        | NXTLINE           | GET NEXT LINE                                     |
| F538:<br>F53B: |            | BE       | FF       | FAKEMON3          | JSR<br>LDY | TOSUB<br>YSAV     | GO TO DELIM HANDLER<br>RESTORE Y-INDEX            |
| F53D:          |            | A7       | FF       | FAKEMON           | JSR        | GETNUM            | READ PARAM  |
| F540:<br>F542: |            |          |          |                   | STY        | YSAV              | SAVE Y-INDEX                                      |
| F544:          |            |          |          | FAKEMON2          | LDY        | #\$17             | INIT DELIMITER INDEX CHECK NEXT DELIM             |
| F545:          | 30         | 4B       |          |                   | BMI        | RESETZ            | ERR IF UNRECOGNIZED DELIM                         |
| F547:<br>F54A: |            | F8       | FF       |                   | CMP<br>BNE |                   | COMPARE WITH DELIM TABLE NO MATCH                 |
| F54C:          |            | 15       |          |                   | CPY        | <b>#\$15</b>      | MATCH, IS IT CR?                                  |
| F54E:<br>F550: |            | E8       |          |                   | BNE        |                   | NO, HANDLE IT IN MONITOR                          |
| F552:          |            | 21       |          |                   | LDA<br>LDY | MODE<br>#\$0      |   |
| F554:          |            |          |          |                   | DEC        | YSAV              |   |
| F556:          | -          | 95       |          |                   | JSR<br>JMP | BL1<br>NXTLINE    | HANDLE CR OUTSIDE MONITOR                         |
| F55C:          |            | 3Ď       | .,       | TRYNEXT           | LDA        | AlH               | GET TRIAL OPCODE                                  |
| F55E:          |            | 8 E      | F8       |                   | JSR        | INSDS2            | GET FMT+LENGTH FOR OPCODE                         |
| F561:<br>F562: |            | 00       | FA       |                   | TAX<br>LDA | MNEMR,X           | GET LOWER MNEMONIC BYTE                           |
| F565:          |            |          |          |                   | CMP        | A4L               | MATCH?  |
| F567:<br>F569: |            |          | FG       |                   | BNE<br>LDA | NEXTOP<br>MNEML,X | NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE<br>GET UPPER MNEMONIC BYTE    |
| F56C:          |            | 43       | • •      |                   | CMP        | A4H               | MATCH?  |
| F56E:<br>F570: |            | 0C       |          |                   | BNE<br>LDA | NEXTOP<br>FMT     | NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE.                              |
| F572:          |            |          |          |                   | LDY        | FORMAT            | GET TRIAL FORMAT                                  |
| F574:          |            | 9 D      |          |                   | CPY        | #\$9D             | TRIAL FORMAT RELATIVE?                            |
| F576:<br>F578: |            |          |          | NREL              | BEQ<br>CMP | REL<br>FORMAT     | YES.<br>SAME FORMAT?                              |
| F57A:          |            |          |          |                   | BEQ        | FINDOP            | YES.  |
| F57C:          |            |          |          | NEXTOP            | DEC        | AlH               | NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE                               |
| F580:          |            |          |          |                   | BNE        | TRYNEXT<br>FMT    | NO MORE, TRY WITH LEN=2                           |
| F582:          |            |          |          |                   | DEC        | L                 | WAS L=2 ALREADY?                                  |
| F584:<br>F586: |            |          |          | ERR               | BEQ<br>LDY | TRYNEXT<br>YSAV   | NO. YES, UNRECOGNIZED INST.                       |
| F588:          | 98         | ٠.       |          | ERR2              | TYA        | 1041              | TES, CHARCOGHIEBS THEI.                           |
| F589:          |            | 43       | FQ       |                   | TAX        | PRBL2             | DOTHE " HADED ISCH DESD                           |
| F58D:          |            |          | . ,      |                   | JSR<br>LDA | #SDE              | PRINT " UNDER LAST READ<br>CHAR TO INDICATE ERROR |
| F58F:          |            |          |          |                   | JSR        | COUT              | POSITION.   |
| F592:<br>F595: | 20<br>A9   | 3A<br>Al | rr       | RESETZ<br>NXTLINE | JSR<br>LDA | BELL<br>#\$Al     | *1 *  |
| F597:          |            |          |          |                   | STA        | PROMPT            | INITIALIZE PROMPT                                 |
| F599:<br>F59C: |            | 67<br>C7 |          |                   | JSR<br>JSR | GETLNZ<br>ZMODE   | GET LINE.<br>INIT SCREEN STUFF                    |
| F59F:          | ΑD         | 00       |          |                   | LDA        | IN                | GET CHAR  |
| F5A2:<br>F5A4: |            |          |          |                   | CMP<br>BEO | #\$A0<br>SPACE    | ASCII BLANK?<br>YES                               |
| F5A6:          |            | 1,       |          | •                 | INY        | DIACE             | 11.5  |
| P5A7:          |            |          |          |                   | CMP        | #\$A4             | ASCII '\$' IN COL 1?                              |
| F5A9:<br>F5AB: |            | 92       |          |                   | BEQ<br>Dey | FAKEMON           | YES, SIMULATE MONITOR NO, BACKUP A CHAR           |
| F5AC:          | °20        |          | FF       |                   | JSR        | GE'TNUM           | GET A NUMBER                                      |
| F5AF:<br>F5B1: |            |          |          | ERR4              | CMP<br>BNI | #\$93<br>ERR2     | ':' TERMINATOR?<br>NO. ERR.                       |
| F5B3:          | 8A         |          |          | -11113            | TXA        |                   | ,   |
| F5B4:<br>F5B6: |            |          | B.C.     |                   | BEQ        | ERR2              | NO ADR PRECEDING COLON.                           |
| F5B9:          |            |          | r E      | SPACE             | JSR<br>LDA | AlPCLP<br>#\$3    | MOVE ADR TO PCL, PCH. COUNT OF CHARS IN MNEMONIC  |
| F5BB:          | 85         | 3D       | n -      |                   | STA        | AlH               |   |
| F5BD:<br>F5C0: |            | 54       | rb       | NXTMN<br>NXTM     | JSR<br>ASL | GETNSP<br>A       | CET FIRST MNEM CHAR.                              |
| F5C1:          | E9         |          |          | -T10 & C1         | SBC        | #\$BE             | SUBTRACT OFFSET                                   |
| F5C3:<br>F5C5: |            | -        |          |                   | CMP<br>BCC | #\$C2             | LEGAL CHAR?                                       |
| F5C7:          |            | CI       |          |                   | ASL        | ERR2<br>A         | NO.<br>COMPRESS-LEFT JUSTIFY                      |
| F5C8:          |            | ۰,       |          |                   | ASL        | A                 |   |
| F5C9:<br>F5CB: |            | U 4      |          | NXTM2             | LDX<br>ASL | #\$4 ·<br>A       | DO 5 TRIPLE WORD SHIFTS                           |
| _              |            |          |          | -                 |            |                   |   |

# Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

| F5CC:          | 26         | 42       |     |             | ROL        | A4L              |                           |
|----------------|------------|----------|-----|-------------|------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| F5CE:          | 26         | 43       |     |             | ROL        | A49              |                           |
| F5D0:          |            |          |     |             | DEX        |                  |                           |
| F5D1:          | 10         | F8       |     |             | SPI.       | NXTM2            |                           |
| F5D3:          |            | 3D       |     |             | DEC        | AlH              | DONE WITH 3 CHARS?        |
| F5D5:          |            |          |     |             | BEQ        | NXTM2            | YES, BUT DO 1 MORE SHIFT  |
| F5D7:          | 10         |          |     |             | BPL        | NXTMN            | NO                        |
| F5D9:          |            | 05       |     | FORM1       | LDX        | #\$5             | 5 CHARS IN ADDR MODE      |
| F5DB:          |            | 34       | F6  | FORM2       | JSR        | GETNSP           | GET FIRST CHAR OF ADDR    |
| F5DE:          |            | 34       |     | FORME       | STY        |                  | GET FIRST CHAR OF ABOR    |
| F5E0:          |            |          | F9  |             |            | YSAV             | DIOGRAPH WARRED DAMEDIA   |
| F5E3:          |            | 13       | 6.3 |             | CMP<br>BNE | CHARL,X<br>FORM3 | FIRST CHAR MATCH PATTERN? |
| F5E5:          |            |          | F6  |             |            |                  |                           |
|                |            |          |     |             | JSR        | GETNSP           | YES, GET SECOND CHAR      |
| £5E8:          |            | AC       | F9  |             | CMP        | CHAR2,X          | MATCHES SECOND HALF?      |
| F5EB:          | -          | OD       |     |             | BEQ        | PORM 5           | YES                       |
| F5ED:          | BD I       |          | ry  |             | LDΛ        | CdAR2,X          | NO, IS SECOND HALF ZERO?  |
| F5F0:          |            | 07       |     |             | 860        | FORM 4           | YES.                      |
|                | C9 /       |          |     |             | CMP        | #\$44            | NO, SECOND HALF OPTIONAL? |
| F5F4:          |            | 03       |     |             | BEO        | FORM4            | YES.                      |
| F5F6:          | A4 :       | 34       |     | 13/3 (14/ 3 | LDY        | YSAV             | CLUAD DIE NO NAMOU        |
|                | 88         |          |     | FORM3       | CLC        |                  | CLEAR BIT-NO MATCH        |
| F5F9:          |            |          |     | PORM 4      | DEY        |                  | BACK UP 1 CHAR            |
| F5FA:<br>F5FC: |            | 44<br>03 |     | FORM5       | ROL        | FMT              | FORM FORMAT BYTE          |
|                |            |          |     |             | CPX        | #S3              | TIME TO CHECK FOR ADDR.   |
| F5FE:          |            | 0D<br>A7 | an  |             | BNE        | FORM7            | NO                        |
| F600:          |            | 3 F      | PF  |             | JSP        | GETNUM           | YES                       |
|                |            |          |     |             | LDA        | A 2 H            |                           |
| F605:          |            | 01       |     |             | BEQ        | FORM6            | HIGH-ORDER BYTE ZERO      |
| F607:          | E8 .       | ٦.       |     | 20.04.6     | INX        | -                | NO, INCP FOR 2-BYTE       |
| F608:          |            | 35       |     | FORM6       | STX        | L                | STORE LENGTH              |
| F60A:          |            | 03       |     |             | LDX        | <b>#</b> \$3     | RELOAD FORMAT INDEX       |
| P60C:          | 88         | 3 D      |     | DOT: 47     | DEY        |                  | PACKUP A CHAR             |
| F60D:          |            | טנ       |     | FORA7       | STX        | AIH              | SAVE INDEX                |
| F610:          | CA<br>10 ( | 20       |     |             | DEX        | 202113           | DONE WITH FORMAT CHECK?   |
| F612:          |            | 44       |     |             | BPL        | FORM2<br>FMT     | NO.<br>YES, PUT LENGTH    |
| F614:          | OA         | • •      |     |             | ASL        | A                | IN LOW RITS               |
| F615:          | 0A         |          |     |             | ASL        | λ                | IN DOM BITS               |
| F616:          |            | 35       |     |             | ORA        | Ĺ                |                           |
| F618:          |            | 20       |     |             | CMP        | ±\$20            |                           |
| F61A:          |            | 06       |     |             | RCS        | FORM8            | ADD 'S' IF NONZERO LENGTH |
|                |            | 35       |     |             | LDX        | L                | AND DON'T ALREADY HAVE IT |
| F61E:          | F0 (       |          |     |             | BEO        | FORM8            | HAY DON'T HENDANI HAVE II |
| F620:          |            | 30       |     |             | ORA        | #\$80            |                           |
| F622:          |            | 44       |     | FORM8       | STA        | FMT              |                           |
| F624:          |            | 34       |     | 1010        | STY        | YSAV             |                           |
| F626:          |            | 00       | 02  |             | LDA        | IN,Y             | GET NEXT NONBLANK         |
| F629:          |            | 3B       | J.  |             | CMP        | #\$BB            | ':' START OF COMMENT?     |
| F62B:          |            | )4       |     |             | BEO        | FORM9            | YES                       |
| F62D:          |            | 3D       |     |             | CMP        | #S8D             | CARRIAGE RETURN?          |
| F62F:          | D0 8       |          |     |             | BNE        | ERP4             | NO. ERP.                  |
| F631:          |            |          | F5  | FORM 9      | JMP        | TRYNEXT          | ,                         |
|                |            | 00       |     | GETNSP      | LDA        | IN,Y             |                           |
| F637:          | C8         |          |     |             | INY        |                  |                           |
| P638:          | C9 A       | ١0       |     |             | CMP        | #\$A0            | GET NEXT NON BLANK CHAR   |
| F63A:          | PO F       |          |     |             | BEO        | GETNSP           | Hour House Char           |
| F63C:          | 60         | _        |     |             | RTS        |                  |                           |
|                |            |          |     |             | ORG        | SF666            |                           |
| F666:          | 4C 9       | 2        | F5  | MINASM      | JMP        | RESETZ           |                           |
|                |            |          |     |             |            |                  |                           |

```
*******
                    APPLE-II FLOATING
                     POINT ROUTINES
                    COPYRIGHT 1977 BY
                   APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                 * ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
                       S. WOZNIAK
                  TITLE "FLOATING POINT POUTINES"
                           EPZ $F3
                 SIGN
                            EPZ
                 M 2
                           EPZ
                                 $£5
                            EPZ
                                 SF8
                 X 1
                 Ml
                           EPZ
                                 SF9
                           EPZ
                                 $FC
                 OVLOC
                           EQU
                                $3F5
                           ORG
                                 $F425
F425: 18
                           CLC
                                           CLEAR CARRY.
                 ADD
                                           INDEX FOR 3-8YTE ADD.
F426: A2 02
                           LDX
                                #$2
F428: B5 F9
F42A: 75 F5
                 ADUl
                            LDA
                                 M1,X
                                           ADD A SYTE OF MANT2 TO MANT1.
                            ADC
                                M2,X
                           STA
                                M1,X
F42C: 95 F9
F42E: CA
F42F: 10 F7
                                          INDEX TO NEXT MORE SIGNIF. BYTE.
                           DEY
                                           LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                           BPL
                                 ADD1
                                           RETURN
F431: 60
                           RTS
                                          CLEAR LSB OF SIGN.
                                 SIGN
F432: 06 F3
                 MD1
                           ASL
                                          ABS VAL OF MI, THEN SWAP WITH M2
F434: 20 37 F4
                                 ABSZAP
                           JSR
                                           MANTI NEGATIVE?
                           BIT
                                 Ml
F437: 24 F9
                 ABSWAP
                                          NO, SUAP WITH MANT2 AND RETURN.
                                 ABSWAP1
                           BPL
F439: 10 05
F43B: 20 A4 F4
                                 FCOMPL
                                           YES, COMPLEMENT IT.
                           JSR
                                          INCO SIGN, COMPLEMENTING LSB.
F43E: E6 F3
                           INC
                                 SIGN
                                          SET CARPY FOR RETURN TO HUL/DIV. INDEX FOR 4-BYTE SWAP.
F440: 38
                 ADS//AP1
                           SEC
F441: A2 04
                 SWAP
                           LDX
                                 # $ 4
                                 E-1,X
                           STY
F443: 94 FB
                 SWAPI
                                          SWAP A BYTE OF EXP/MANTI WITH
F445: B5 F7
                           LDA
                                 x1-1,x
                                          EXP/MANT2 AND LEAVE A COPY OF
F447: B4 F3
                           LDY
                                 x2-1, X
                                 X1-1,X
                                          MANTI IN E (3 BYTES). E+3 USED
F449: 94 F7
                           STY
F44B: 95 F3
                           STA
                                 X2-1,X
                                          ADVANCE INDEX TO NEXT BYTE.
F44D: CA
                           DEX
                           BNE
                                SWAP1
                                          LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F44E: D0 F3
                           RTS
                                          PETURII
F450: 60
                                          INIT EXPL TO 14,
                                #58E
F451: A9 85
                FLOAT
                           LDA
                                          THEN NORMALIZE TO FLOAT.
                           STA
                                X 1
F453: 85 F8
                                          HIGH-ORDER MANTI BYTE.
                NOPM1
                           LOA
                                MI
F455: A5 F9
F457: C9 C0
                                 #$C0
                                          UPPER TWO BITS UNEOUAL?
                           CMF
                                          YES, RETURN WITH MANTI NORMALIZED
                                RYSI
2459: 30 OC
                           IMS
                                          DECREMENT EXPl.
                           DEC
F458: C6 F8
                                #1+2
F45D: 06 FB
                           ASL
                                          SHIFT MANTI (3 BYTES) LEFT.
                           ROL
                                 M1+1
F45F: 26 FA
                           ROL
                                M 1
F461: 26 F9
                                          EXPl ZERO?
F463: A5 F8
                 NORM
                           LDA
                                 Хl
                                NORM1
                                          NO, CONTINUE NORMALIZING.
F465: DO EE
                           BNE
                                          RETURN.
F467: 60
                 RTSI
                           PTS
F468: 20 A4 F4
                                FC0MPL
                                          CMPL MANTI, CLEARS CARRY UNLESS 0
                           JSR
                FSUB
                                          RIGHT SHIFT MANTI OR SWAP WITH
F46B: 20 7B F4
                SWPALGN
                           JSR
                                 ALGNSWP
                                X2
X'
F46E: A5 F4
                           LDA
                 FACU
F470: C5 F8
                           CMP
                                          COMPARE EXPL WITH EXP2.
                                SWPALGN
                                          IF #, SWAP ADDENDS OF ALIGN MANTS.
                           BNE
F472: D0 F7
                                          ADD ALIGNED MANTISSAS.
F474: 20 25 F4
                           JSR
                                 ADD
                                          NO OVERFLOW, NORMALIZE RESULT.
F477: 50 EA
                ADDEND
                           BVC
                                NORM
                                          OV: SHIFT MI RIGHT, CARPY INTO SIGN
                                RTLOG
F479: 70 05
                           BVS
```

```
BCC SWAP SWAP IF CARRY CLEAR, FLSE SHIFT RIGHT ARITH.
F47B: 90 C4
                     ALGNSKP
                                                     SIGN OF MANTI INTO CARRY FOR
F47D: A5 F9
                     RTAR
                                   LDA
                                         ^{\times}1
                                                     RIGHT ARITH SHIFT.
INCR X1 TO ADJUST FOR RIGHT SHIFT
F47F: 0A
F480: E6 F8
                                   ASL
                     RTLOC
                                         Χ1
                                                     EXPL OUT OF RANGE.
                                         OVFL
F482: F0 75
                                                     INDEX FOR 6: PYTE RIGHT SHIFT.
                     RTLOG1
ROF1
                                        #$FA
E+3,X
F484: A2 FA
F486: 76 FF
                                   LDX
                                   ROR
                                                     MEXT BYTE OF SHIFT.
F488: E8
                                   INX
                                                     LOOP UNTIL DONE. RETURN.
                                         RORL
F489: DO FB
F48B: 60
                                   RTS
F48C: 20 32 F4
                                         MDI
                                                     ABS VAL OF MANT1, MANT2.
                     FNUL
                                   JSR
                                                     ADD EXP1 TO EXP2 FOR PRODUCT EXP
CHECK PROD. EXP AND PREP. FOR MUL
F48F: 65 F8
F491: 20 E2 F4
                                   ADC
                                         X1
₩D2
                                   JSR
                                                     CLEAR CARRY FOR FIRST BIT.
F494: 18
                                   CLC
                                                     M1 AND E RIGHT (PROD AND MPLIEP)
IF CARRY CLEAR, SKIP PARTIAL PROD
                                         RTLOGI
F495: 20 84 F4
F498: 90 03
                     401.1
                                   JSR
F49A: 20 25 F4
                                         ADD
                                                     ADD MULTIPLICAND TO PRODUCT.
F49D: 88
F49E: 10 F5
                     MUL2
                                   DEY
Jq9
                                                     NEXT MUL ITERATION.
                                                     LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                                         MUL1
                                                     TEST SIGN LSS.
                     MDEND
                                         SIGN
F4A0: 46 F3
                                   LSR
F4A2: 90 EF
F4A4: 38
                                                     IF EVEN, NORMALIZE PROD, ELSE COMP
SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT.
                                         #ORM
                     PCOMPL
                                   SEC
                                                     INDEX FOR 3-BYTE SUBTRACT.
F4A5: A2 03
F4A7: A9 00
F4A9: F5 F8
                                         #53
                                   LDX
                     CO-4PL1
                                   LDA
                                         #50
                                                     CLEAP A.
                                                     SUBTRACT PYTE OF EXPL.
                                   SBC
                                         X1,X
                                                     RESTORE IT.
NEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4AB: 95 F8
                                   STA
                                         X1,X
F4AD: CA
F4AE: DO F7
                                   DEX
                                   BNE
                                         COMPL1
                                         ADDEND
                                                     NOPMALIZE (OR SHIFT RT IF OVFL).
F4B0: F0 C5
                                   BEQ
F4B2: 20 32 F4
F4B5: E5 F8
                                                     TAKE ABS VAL OF MANT1, MANT2. SUBTRACT EXP1 FROM EXP2.
                                         MD1
                                         X1
                                   SRC
F487: 20 E2 F4
                                         MD2
                                                     SAVE AS QUOTIENT EXP.
                                   JSR
                                                     SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT.
INDEX FOR 3-PYTE SUBTRACTION.
F4BA: 38
                     DIVI
                                   SEC
F4BB: A2 02
                                   LDX
                                         #$2
F4BD: B5 F5
                     DIV2
                                   LDA
                                         M2,X
                                                     SUBTRACT A BYTE OF E FROM MANT2.
F4BF: F5 FC
F4C1: 48
                                  SBC
                                         Ε,Χ
                                                     SAVE ON STACK.
                                   PHA
                                                     NEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4C2: CA
                                  DEX
                                                     LOOP UNTIL DONE.
INDEX FOR 3-BYTE CONDITIONAL MOVE
PULL BYTE OF DIFFERENCE OFF STACK
F4C3: 10 F8
F4C5: A2 FD
F4C7: 68
                                         DIV2
                                   LDX
                                         #$FD
                     DIV3
                                  PLA
                                                     IF M2<E THEN DON'T RESTORE M2.
F4C8: 90
                                         DIV4
                                   BCC
F4CA: 95 F8
                                   STA
                                         M2+3,X
                                                     NEXT LESS SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4CC: E8
                     DIV4
                                   INX
F4CD: D0 F8
F4CF: 26 FB
                                                     LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                                         DIV3
                                   BNE
                                         M1+2
                                   ROL
                                                     ROLL QUOTIENT LEFT, CARRY INTO LSB
F4D1: 26 FA
                                   ROL
                                         M1+1
F4D3: 26 F9
F4D5: 06 F7
                                   ROL
                                         M2+2
                                  ASL
F4D7: 26 F6
                                  ROL
                                         M2+1
                                                     SHIFT DIVIDEND LEFT.
F4D9: 26 F5
F4DB: B0 1C
                                   ROL
                                         M2
OVFL
                                                     OVEL IS DUE TO UNNORMED DIVISOR
                                  BCS
F4DD: 88
                                  DĖY
                                                     NEXT DIVIDE ITERATION.
                                                     LOOP UNTIL DONE 23 ITERATIONS.
NORM. QUOTIENT AND CORRECT SIGN.
F4DE: DO DA
F4EO: FO BE
                                         MDEND
                                  BEO
F4E2: 86 FB
F4E4: 86 FA
                     MD2
                                  STX
                                         M1+2
                                  STX
                                                     CLEAR MANT1 (3 BYTES) FOR MUL/DIV.
                                         M1 + 1
F4E6: 86 F9
                                                     IF CALC. SET CARRY, CHECK FOR OVFL IF NEG THEN NO UNDERFLOW.
                                         OVCHK
F4E8: B0 0D
                                  BCS
F4EA: 30 04
F4EC: 68
                                  BMI
                                         MD3
                                                     POP ONE RETURN LEVEL.
                                   PLA
F4ED: 68
                                  PLA
                                                     CLEAR X1 AND RETURN.
COMPLEMENT SIGN BIT OF EXPONENT.
F4EE: 90 B2
F4F0: 49 80
                                         NORMX
                     MD3
                                  EOR
                                         #$80
F4F2: 85 F8
                                                     STORE IT.
                                  STA
                                         Хl
                                         *$17
                                                     COUNT 24 MUL/23 DIV ITERATIONS
F4F4: A0 17
F4F6: 60
                                  LDY
                                  RTS
F4F7: 10 F7
                                                     IF POSITIVE EXP THEN NO OVFL.
                     OVCHK
                                  BPL
                                        MD3
F4F9: 4C F5 03 OVFL
                                         OVLOC
                                  JMP
                                  ORG
                                         $F630
F63D: 20 7D F4
                                  JSR
                                         RTAR
F640: A5 F8
F642: 10 13
                                        X1
UNDEL
                                  8PL
                                        #$8E
F644: C9 8E
                                  CMP
F646: D0 F5
                                         FIX1
                                  BNF
F648: 24 F9
                                        FIXPTS
F64A: 10 0A
                                  BPL
F64C: A5 FB
F64E: F0 06
                                        M1+2
FIXRTS
                                  LDA
                                  BEO
F650: E6 FA
                                  INC
                                        M1+1
F652: D0 02
F654: E6 F9
                                  BNE
                                        FIXRTS
                     FIXRTS
F656: 60
                                  RTS
                     UNDFL
                                         #$0
F659: 85 F9
                                  STA
                                        111+1
                                  STA
F65B: 85 FA
F65D: 60
                                  RTS
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-095.PICT" 508 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2827h x 5488v

```
APPLE-II PSEUDO
                   MACHINE INTERPRETER
                     COPYRIGHT 1977
                   APPLE COMPUTER INC
                   ALL RIGHTS PESERVED *
                        S. WOZNIAK
                  TITLE "SWEET16 INTERPRETER"
                           EPZ $0
                 ROL
                 ROH
                            EPZ
                                 $10
                 R14H
                            EPZ
                 R151.
                            EPZ
                                 $1E
                            EPZ
                 R15H
                 SIGPAG
                            EQU
                                 SF7
                 SAVE
                            EQU
                                 SFF4A
                 RESTORE
                            EQU
                                 SFF3F
                            ORG
                                 $F689
                                           PRESERVE 6502 REG CONTENTS
                            JSK
F689: 20 4A FF SW16
                                 SAVE
F68C: 68
F68D: 85 1E
                                           INIT SWEET16 PC
                            STA
                                 R15L
                                           FROM RETURN
                            PLA
F68F: 68
F690: 85 1F
                                 F159
                            STA
                                             ADDRESS
                                           INTERPRET AND EXECUTE
F692: 20 98 F6 SW168
                            JSP
                                 SW16C
F695: 4C 92 F6
                            JMP
                                 SW168
                                           ONE SWEET16 INSTR.
                 SW16C
                            INC
F698: E6 1E
                                 R15L
                                           INCP STEET16 PC FOR FETCH
F69A: D0 02
                            BNE
                                 SW16D
F69C: E6 1F
                            INC
                                 R159
F69E: A9 F7
F6A0: 48
                            LDA
                 S@16D
                                 ≉S16PAG
                                           PUSH ON STACK FOR RTS
                            PHA
F6A1: A0 00
                            LDY
                                 #$0
                            LDA
                                 (RISL), Y FETCH INSTR
F6A3: B1 1E
                                           MASK REG SPECIFICATION
F6A5: 29 OF
                            AND
                                 # $ F
                                           DOUBLE FOR 2-BYTE REGISTERS
                            ASL
F6A7: 0A
                                 Α
                                           TO X-REG FOR INDEXING
F6A8: AA
                            TAX
F6A9: 4A
                            LSR
F6AA: 51 1E
                                 (RISL),Y NOW HAVE OPCODE
                            EOR
                                           IF ZERO THEN NON-REG OP INDICATE PRIOR RESULT REG'
F6AC: F0 0B
F6AE: 86 1D
                            SEO
                                 TORR
                                 R14H
                            STX
                            LSR
F6B0: 4A
                                           OPCODE*2 TO LSP'S
F6B1: 4A
F6B2: 4A
                            LSR
                            LSR
                                           TO Y-REG FOR INDEXING
F6B3: A8
                            TAY
F684: B9 E1 F6
F6B7: 48
                                 OPTBL-2,Y LOW-ORDER ADR BYTE
                            LDA
                                           ONTO STACK
                            PHA
                            PTS
                                           GOTO REG-OP FOUTINE
F6B8: 60
F6B9: E6 1E
F6B8: D0 02
                 TOBR
                            TNC
                                 #15L
                                           INCR PC
                            BNE
                                 TORR2
                            INC
                                 R15H
F68D: E6 1F
                                           LOW-ORDER ADE EYTE
F6BF: BD F4 F6 TC382
F6C2: 48
                            LOA
                                 geret, x
                                           ONTO STACK FOR NON-REG OP
                            PHA
                            LDA
                                           'PRIOR RESULT PEG' INDEX
                                 R14H
F6C3: A5 1D
                                           PREPARE CARRY FOR BC, BNC.
F6C5: 4A
F6C6: 60
                            LSF
                                           COTO NON-PEG OP POUTINE
                            FTS
                                           FOR RETURN ADDRESS
F6C7: 68
                 RTMZ
                            PLA
F6C8: 68
                            FLA
                            JSR PESTORE RESTORE 6502 REG CONTENTS
F6C9: 20 3F FF
                                           RETURN TO 6502 CODE VIA PC
                            JM₽
                                 (R15L)
F6CC: 6C 1E 00
                            LDA (R15L), Y HIGH-ORDER BYTE OF CONSTANT
                 SETZ
F6CF: B1 1F
```

Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

```
F6D1: 95 01
                                   STA
                                         ROH, X
F6D3: 88
                                         (R15L),Y LOW-ORDER BYTE OF CONSTANT ROL,X
                                  LDA
STA
F6D6: 95 00
                                                     Y-REG CONTAINS 1
                                   ΤYΑ
F6D8: 98
F6D9: 38
F6DA: 65 1E
                                                     ADD 2 TO PC
                                         P15L
                                   ADC
F6DC: 85 1E
                                   STA
                                         R15L
F6DE: 90 02
F6E0: E6 1F
                                  BCC
INC
                                         SET 2
F6E2: 60
F6E3: 02
6E4: F9
                     SET2
                                   RTS
                                         SET-1
RTN-1
                                                      (1X)-
(0)
                     OPTBL
                     BRIBL
                                   DFE
                                         I.D-1
                                                      (2X)
F6E5: 04
                                   DFB
                                         3R-1
                                   DFP
F6E6: 9D
F6E7: 0D
                                                      (3×)
                                         ST-1
                                   DFB
                                         BNC-1
                                                      (2)
F6E8: 9E
                                   DEB
                                         I-DAT-1
                                   DFB
F6EA: AF
                                         BC+1
                                         STAT-1
                                                      (5X)
                                   DFP
F6EB: 16
                                         8P-1
LDDAT-1
F6EC: B2
F6ED: 47
                                   DFB
                                                      (6X)
                                  DEB
                                         BM-1
F6EE: B9
                                                      (5)
                                         STDAT-1
F6EF: 51
F6F0: C0
                                   DFB
                                                      (7X)
                                   DFP
                                         POP-1
                                                      (8X)
F6F1: 2F
                                  DFB
DFB
                                         SNZ-1
STPAT-1
F6F2: C9
F6F3: 58
                                   DFB
                                         BM1-1
                                                      (8)
F6F4: D2
                                         ADD-1
                                   DFB
                                                      (AX)
F6F5: 85
F6F6: DD
                                   DFB
                                         BNM1-1
F6F7: 6E
                                   DFB
                                         SU3-1
                                                      (BX)
                                  DFE
                                         9K-1
                                                      (CX)
F6F9: 33
                                   DFB
                                         POPD-1
                                   DFB
                                         RS-1
F6FA: E8
                                         CPR-1
                                                      (DX)
 F6FB: 70
                                   DFB
                                         35-1
                                                      ici
                                         INR-1
 F6FD: 1E
                                   DFB
                                                      (EX)
F6FE: E7
F6FF: 65
                                   DFB
                                         NUL-1
                                                      (D)
                                                      (FX)
                                         NUL-1
                                                      (E)
 F700: E7
                                   DFB
                                                      (UNUSED)
 F701: E7
F702: E7
                                   DFB
                                         NUL-1
                                         NUL-1
                                   DFR
                                                      ALWAYS TAKEN
 F703: 10 CA
                     SET
                                   BPL
                                         SETZ
F705: B5 00
                      LD
                                   LDA
                                          ROL, X
                                   ΕQU
F707: 85 00
                                   STA
                                         ROL
F709: B5 01
F70B: 85 01
                                   LDA
STA
                                         ROH,X
                                                     MOVE RX TO RO
F70D: 60
                                   RTS
F70E: A5 00
F710: 95 00
F712: A5 01
                                   LDA
STA
                                         ROL,X
                                                     MOVE RO TO RX
                                   LDA
                                         ROH
F714: 95 01
F716: 60
                                         ROH.X
                                   STA
                                   RTS
F717: A5 00
                     STAT
                                   LDA
                                         ROL.
F719: 81 00
F71B: A0 00
                     STAT 2
                                   STA
LDY
                                         (ROL,X)
#$0
                                                     STORE BYTE INDIRECT
F71D: 84 1D
                     STAT 3
                                   STY
                                         R14H
                                                     INDICATE RO IS RESULT REG
F71F: F6 00
F721: D0 02
                     INR
                                   INC
                                         ROL,X
                                   BNE
                                         INR2
                                                     INCR RX
F723: F6 01
                                   INC
                                         ROH,X
F725: 60
F726: Al 00
                     INR2
                                   RTS
LDA
                                         (ROL,X)
                                                     LOAD INDIRECT (RX)
                     LDAT
F726: A1 UU
F728: 85 00
F72A: A0 00
F72C: 84 01
F72E: F0 ED
F730: A0 00
F732: F0 06
                                  STA
                                         ROL
                                                     10 R0
                                         #$0
ROH
                                   LDY
                                                     ZERO HIGH-ORDER RO BYTE
                                   STY
                                                     ALWAYS TAKEN
HIGH ORDER BYTE = 0
                                         STAT3
                                  BEO
                     POP
                                   LDY
                                         #$0
                                         POP2
                                                     ALWAYS TAKEN
F734: 20 66 F7 POPD
                                   JSR
                                         DCR
                                                     DECR RX
                                                     POP HIGH-ORDER BYTE @RX
SAVE IN Y-REG
F737: A1 00
F739: A8
                                   LDA
                                         (ROL,X)
                                   TAY
F73A: 20 66 F7 POP2
                                                     DECR RX
                                         DCP
                                   JSR
F73D: Al 00
F73F: 85 00
                                         (ROL,X)
                                                     LOW-ORDER BYTE
                                   LDA
                                   STA
                                         ROL
F741: 84 01
                                  STY
                                         ROH
F743: A0 00
F745: 84 1D
                                  LDY
STY
                                         #$0
R14H
                     POP3
                                                     INDICATE RO AS LAST RSLT REG
F747: 60
                                  RTS
F748: 20 26 F7 LDDAT
F74B: A1 00
                                                     LOW-ORDER BYTE TO RO, INCR RX HIGH-ORDER BYTE TO RO
                                  LDA
                                         (ROL,X)
                                         ROH
F74D: 85 01
                                  STA
F74F: 4C 1F F7
F752: 20 17 F7 STDAT
                                                     INCR RX
                                   J-MP
                                         INR
                                         STAT
                                                     STORE INDIRECT LOW-ORDER
```

"DTCA2DOC-469-097.PICT" 370 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2619h x 5423v

Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

| F755:          | A5       | 01  |    |            | LDA         | ROD           | BYTE AND INCR RX. THEN                 |
|----------------|----------|-----|----|------------|-------------|---------------|--|
| F757:          |          | 00  |    |            | STA         | (ROL,X)       | STORE HIGH-ORDER BYTE.                 |
| F759:          |          | 1 F |    |            | JMP         | INR           | INCR RX AND RETURN                     |
| F75C:          |          | 66  | F7 | STPAT      | JSR         | DCF           | DECR EX                                |
| F75F:          |          | 00  |    |            | LDA         | ROL           |  |
| F761:          |          | 00  |    |            | STA         | (ROL,X)       | STORE PO LOW BYTE ORX                  |
| F763:          |          | -   | F7 | 202        | JMP         | POP3          | INDICATE PO AS LAST RELT PEG           |
| F766:          |          | 00  |    | DC 8       | LDA<br>BNE  | ROL,X<br>DCR2 | DECR PX                                |
| F76A:          |          |     |    |            | DEC         | ROB,X         | DECK FX                                |
| F76C:          |          | 00  |    | DCR2       | DEC         | ROL,X         |  |
| F76E:          |          | •   |    | 2011       | RTS         | KODJK         |  |
| F76F:          | . A0     | 00  |    | SUB        | LDY         | #50           | RESULT TO RO                           |
| F771:          | 38       |     |    | CPR        | SEC         |               | NOTE Y-REG = 13*2 FOR CPR              |
| F772:          | A5       | 00  |    |            | LDA         | ROL           |  |
| F774:          |          |     |    |            | SBC         | ROL,X         |  |
| F776:          |          |     | 00 |            | STA         | ROL, Y        | RO-RX TO RY                            |
| F779:          |          |     |    |            | LDA         | ROH           |  |
| F77B:<br>F77D: |          | 01  | 00 | cuan       | SBC         | ROH,X         |  |
| F780:          |          | 01  | 00 | SUB2       | STA<br>TYA  | ROH,Y         | LAST RESULT REG*2                      |
| F781:          |          | 00  |    |            | ADC         | <b>#</b> \$0  | CARRY TO LSB                           |
| F783:          | 85       | 10  |    |            | STA         | R14H          |  |
| F785:          | 60       |     |    |            | RTS         |               |  |
| F786:          |          |     |    | ADD        | LDA         | ROL           |  |
| F788:          |          |     |    |            | ADC         | ROL,X         |  |
| F78A:          |          |     |    |            | STA         | ROL           | RO+RX TO RO                            |
| F78C:          |          | 01  |    |            | LDA         | ROH           |  |
| F78E:<br>F790: |          | 01  |    |            | ADC<br>LDY  | ROH,X<br>#\$0 | RO FOR RESULT                          |
| F792:          |          |     |    |            | BEO         | SUB2          | FINISH ADD                             |
| F794:          |          | ĩE  |    | BS         | LDA         | R15L          | NOTE X-REG IS 12*2!                    |
| F796:          |          | 19  | F7 |            | JSR         | STAT2         | PUSH LOW PC BYTE VIA R12               |
| F799:          | A 5      | 1 F |    |            | LDA         | R15H          |  |
| F79B:          |          | 19  | F7 |            | JSR         | STAT2         | PUSH HIGH-ORDER PC BYTE                |
| F79E:          |          | ΔE  |    | BR         | CLC         |               | 110 01 01 0T 0T                        |
| F7A1:          |          | 1E  |    | BNC<br>BR1 | BCS<br>LDA  | BNC2          | NO CARRY TEST DISPLACEMENT BYTE        |
| F7A3:          |          | õī  |    | DIGI       | BPL         | BR2           | DIGFERCAMENT BITE                      |
| F7A5:          | 88       |     |    |            | DEY         |               |  |
| F7A6:          |          | 1 E |    | BR2        | ADC         | R15L          | ADD TO PC                              |
| F7A8:          |          | 16  |    |            | STA         | R15L          |  |
| F7AA:<br>F7AB: | 98<br>65 | 10  |    |            | TYA         | 2150          |  |
| F7AD:          |          | 1 F |    |            | ADC<br>STA  | R15H<br>R15H  |  |
| F7AF:          |          |     |    | BNC 2      | RTS         | 1.7 711       |  |
| F7B0:          |          | EC  |    | BC         | BCS         | BR            |  |
| F7B2:          | 60       |     |    |            | RTS         |               |  |
| F7B3:          | 0A       |     |    | BP         | ASL         | Α,            | LOUELE RESULT-REG INDEX                |
| F7B4:          | AA<br>BS | 01  |    |            | TAX<br>LDA  | ROH,X         | TO X-REG FOR INDEXING<br>TEST FOR PLUS |
| F7B7:          | 10       | E8  |    |            | BPL         | BR1           | PRANCH IF SO                           |
| F7B9:          | 60       |     |    |            | PTS         | OI.I          | The med II so                          |
| F7BA:          | 0.A      |     |    | 911        | ASI         | A             | DOUBLE RESULT-REC INDEX                |
| F7B2:          |          |     |    |            | FAX         |               |  |
| F7BC:          | B5       | 01  |    |            | LDA         | ROH,X         | TEST FOR MINUS                         |
| F7BE:<br>F7C0: | 30<br>60 | El  |    |            | BMI         | 198           |  |
| F7C1:          | OA       |     |    | B <b>2</b> | RTS<br>ASL  | A             | DOUBLE RESULT-PEG INDEX                |
| F7C2:          |          |     |    | e 61       | TAX         | ••            | TOTAL TENENT                           |
| F7C3:          |          |     |    |            | LDA         | ROL,X         | TUST FOR ZERO                          |
| F7C5:          |          |     |    |            | ORA         | ROH,X         | (BOTH PYPES)                           |
| F7C7:          |          | 00  |    |            | BEQ         | 3F1           | PRANCH IF SO                           |
| F7CA:          |          |     |    | PAZ        | PTS<br>AS G | λ.            | DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX                |
| F7CB:          |          |     |    |            | TAX         | Ą             | SOSE OF RESORT-KEG THOUK               |
| F7CC:          | B5       | 00  |    |            | LDA         | ROL,X         | TEST FOR NONZERO                       |
| F7CE:          | 15       | 01  |    |            | ORA         | ROH, X        | (BOTH BYTES)                           |
| F7D0:          |          | CF  |    |            | BNE         | BR1           | BRANCH IF SO                           |
| F7D2:          |          |     |    |            | RTS         |               |  |
| F7D3:          |          |     |    | BM1        | ASL<br>TAX  | A             | DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX                |
| F7D5:          |          | nn  |    |            | LDA         | ROL,X         | CHECK BOTH BYTES                       |
|                | 35       |     |    |            | AND         | ROH,X         | FOR \$FF (MINUS 1)                     |
| F7D9:          | 49       | FF  |    |            | EOR         | #\$FF         |  |
| F7DB:          |          | C 4 |    |            | BEQ         | BR1           | BRANCH IF SO                           |
| F7DD:          |          |     |    | DNM1       | RTS         |               | Double becald bed tuber                |
| F7DE:          |          |     |    | BNM1       | ASL<br>TAX  | A             | DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX                |
| F7E0:          |          | 00  |    |            | LDA         | ROL,X         |  |
| F7E2:          |          |     |    |            | AND         | ROH, X        | CHECK BOTH BYTES FOR NO \$FF           |
| F7E4:          |          |     |    |            | EOR         | #\$PF         | ·                                      |
| F7E6:<br>F7E8: | 00       | B 9 |    | NUL        | BNE         | 9P1           | BRANCH IF NOT MINUS 1                  |
| F7E9:          |          | 18  |    | RS         | RTS<br>LDX  | #\$18         | 12*2 FOR R12 AS STK POINTER            |
|                |          |     |    |            | LUA         | 1440          | TO E TOU WIE UP SIN POINTER            |
|                |          |     |    |            |             |               |  |

"DTCA2DOC-469-098.PICT" 390 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2564h x 5412v

## Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

```
      F7EB:
      20 66 F7
      JSR DCR (ROL,X)
      DECR STACK POINTER POP HIGH RETURN ADR TO PC

      F7P0:
      85 1F
      STA R15H

      F7F2:
      20 66 F7
      JSR DCR SAME FOR LOW-ORDER BYTE

      F7F5:
      A1 00
      LDA (ROL,X)

      F7F7:
      85 1E
      STA R15L

      F7F9:
      60 RTS

      F7FA:
      4C C7 F6 RTN
      JMP RTNZ
```

# 6502 MICROPROCESSOR INSTRUCTIONS

| ADC    | Add Memory to Accumulator with | LDA | Load Accumulator with Memory      |
|--------|--------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|
|        | Carry                          | LDX | Load Index X with Memory          |
| AND    | "AND" Memory with Accumulator  | LDY | Load Index Y with Memory          |
| ASL    | Shift Left One Bit (Memory or  | LSR | Shift Right one Bit (Memory or    |
|        | Accumulator)                   |     | Accumulatori                      |
| BCC    | Branch on Carry Clear          | NOP | No Operation                      |
| BCS    | Branch on Carry Set            | ORA | "OR" Memory with Accumulator      |
| BEQ    | Branch on Result Zero          | PHA | Push Accumulator on Stack         |
| BIT    | Test Bits in Memory with       | PHP | Push Processor Status on Stack    |
|        | Accumulator                    | PLA | Pull Accumulator from Stack       |
| BMI    | Branch on Result Minus         | PLP | Pull Processor Status from Stack  |
| BNE    | Branch on Result not Zero      |     |                                   |
| BPL    | Branch on Result Plus          | ROL | Rotate One Bit Left (Memory or    |
| BRK    | Force Break                    | 202 | Accumulator)                      |
| BVS    | Branch on Overflow Clear       | ROR | Rotate One Bit Right (Memory or   |
|        | Branch on Overflow Set         | RTI | Accumulator)                      |
| CLC    | Clear Carry Flag               | RTS | Return from Interrupt             |
| CLD    | Clear Decimal Mode             |     | Return from Subroutine            |
| CLI    | Clear Interrupt Disable Bit    | SBC | Subtract Memory from Accumulate   |
| CLV    | Clear Overflow Flag            |     | with Borrow                       |
| CMP    | Compare Memory and Accumulator | SEC | Set Carry Flag                    |
| CPX    | Compare Memory and Index X     | SED | Set Decimal Mode                  |
| CPY    | Compare Memory and Index Y     | SEI | Set Interrupt Disable Status      |
| DEC    | Decrement Memory by One        | STA | Store Accumulator in Memory       |
| DEX    | Decrement Index X by One       | STX | Store Index X in Memory           |
| DEY    | Decrement Index Y by One       | STY | Store Index Y in Memory           |
| EOR    | "Exclusive-Or" Memory with     | TAX | Transfer Accumulator to Index X   |
|        | Accumulator                    | TAY | Transfer Accumulator to Index Y   |
| INC    | Increment Memory by One        | TSX | Transfer Stack Pointer to Index X |
| INX    | Increment Index X by One       | TXA | Transfer Index X to Accumulator   |
| INY    | Increment Index Y by One       | TXS | Transfer Index X to Stack Pointer |
| JMP    | Jump to New Location           | TYA | Transfer Index Y to Accumulator   |
| - INIT | Samp to 1464 Eucotton          |     |                                   |

JSR

Jump to New Location Saving

Return Address

# THE FOLLOWING NOTATION APPLIES TO THIS SUMMARY:

Accumulator Index Registers Memory Borrow Processor Status Register Stack Pointer Change No Change Logical AND Subtract Logical Exclusive Or Transfer From Stack Transfer To Stack Transfer To Transfer To Logical OR PC Program Counter PCH Program Counter High PCL Program Counter Low OPER Operand

Immediate Addressing Mode

FIGURE 1. ASL-SHIFT LEFT ONE BIT OPERATION

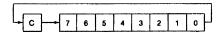
C 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0

FIGURE 2. ROTATE ONE BIT LEFT (MEMORY OR ACCUMULATOR)

M OR A

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 C

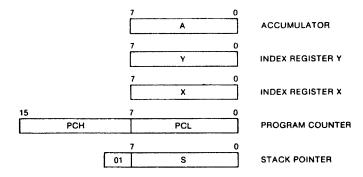
FIGURE 3.

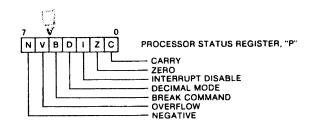


NOTE 1: BIT - TEST BITS

Bit 6 and 7 are transferred to the status register. If the result of A  $\Lambda$  M is zero then Z=1, otherwise Z=0.

#### PROGRAMMING MODEL





101

"DTCA2DOC-469-101.PICT" 203 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 2531h x 5182v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0105 of 0156

# INSTRUCTION CODES

| Name<br>Description                      | Operation       | Addressing<br>Made                                  | Assembly<br>Language<br>Form                     | Code of #EX | No.<br>Bytes | "P" Status Reg.<br>N Z C I O V |
|--|-----------------|---|--|-------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| BVS                                      |                 | 0-1-41:15   | ove Oner   | ۶           | ·            |                                |
| Branch on overflow set                   | Branch on V=1   | Helative  | aks obei   | 2           | ,            |                                |
| ວຼວ                                      |                 |   |  | ç           | •            | •                              |
| Clear carry flag                         | J <b>-</b> 0    | Implied   | CLC  | 2           | -            |                                |
| CLD                                      |                 |   |  |             |              |                                |
| Clear decimal mode                       | 0 <del></del> 0 | implied   | CC<br>CC   | æ           | -            | 0                              |
| 133                                      | <u></u> 0       | Implied   | CU   | 88          | -            | 0                              |
| CLV<br>Clear overflow flag               | <b>∧</b> †      | Implied   | CLV  | 88          | -            | 0                              |
| CMP                                      |                 |   |  |             |              |                                |
| Compare memory and accumulator           | ¥<br>-<br>V     | Immediate<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page, X<br>Absolute  | CMP *Oper<br>CMP Oper<br>CMP Oper,X              | 88888       | 00000        | <br> -<br> -<br>               |
|  | -               | Absolute, X Absolute, Y (Indirect, X) (Indirect), Y | CMP Oper.Y<br>CMP (Oper.X)<br>CMP (Oper.X)       | 3855        | 2000         |                                |
| CPX Compare memory and index X           | X — X           | Immediate<br>Zero Page                              | CPX #0per<br>CPX 0per                            | 82          | ~~~          |                                |
|  |                 | Absolute  | CPX Oper   | 监           | 6            |                                |
| CPY<br>Compare memory and<br>index Y     | W — Y           | Immediate<br>Zero Page<br>Absolute                  | CPY #Oper<br>CPY Oper<br>CPY Oper                | 828         | 999          | >>>                            |
| <b>DEC</b><br>Decrement memory<br>by one | M - 1 - M       | Zero Page<br>Zero Page.X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute.X  | DEC Oper<br>DEC Oper.X<br>DEC Oper<br>DEC Oper.X | នឧឧ         | 2000         |                                |
| DEX<br>Decrement index X<br>by one       | x - 1 - x       | Implied   | DEX  | క           | -            |                                |
| DEY Decrement index Y                    | Y-1-Y           | Implied   | DEY  | **          | -            | >>                             |
| 200 62                                   |                 |   |  |             |              |                                |

| Name<br>Bescription  | Operation                   | Addressing<br>Mode  | Assembly<br>Language<br>Form  | KEX<br>Code    | Mo.<br>Bytes | -P" Status Reg.<br>N Z C I D V  |
|--|-----------------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| ADC Add memory to accumulator with carry   | A-M-CA.C                    | Immediate<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page.X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute.X<br>Absolute.X<br>(indirect.X) | ADC Moper<br>ADC Oper<br>ADC Oper<br>ADC Oper,X<br>ADC Oper,X<br>ADC Oper,X<br>ADC (Oper,X)   | 8828666        | 00000000     | ^^^                             |
| AND "-NND" memory with accumulator   | A A M                       | Immediate<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page.X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute.X<br>(Indirect.X)               | ANB Woper<br>AND Oper.X<br>AND Oper.X<br>AND Oper.X<br>AND Oper.X<br>AND Oper.X<br>AND Oper.X | ន្ទម្ភមន្តមន្ត | ~~~~~~~      | }                               |
| ASL<br>Shift left one bit<br>(Memory or Accumulator)   | (See Figure 1)              | Accumulator<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page.X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute.X                             | ASL A<br>ASL Oper<br>ASL Oper:X<br>ASL Oper<br>ASL Oper:X                                     | 885유뉴          | -4466        | >>>                             |
| BCC<br>Branch on carry clear   | Branch on C=0               | Relative  | BCC Oper  | 8              | 2            |                                 |
| BCS<br>Branch on carry set   | Branch on C=1               | Relative  | BCS Oper  | 8              | 2            | 1                               |
|  | Branch on Z=1               | Relative  | BEQ Oper  | 8              | 2            |                                 |
| BIT<br>Test bits in memory<br>with accumulator   | AAM. M7 -N.                 | Zero Page<br>Absolute   | BIT* Oper<br>BIT* Oper  | **             | 9.6          | M <sub>7</sub> /M <sub>6</sub>  |
| BMI<br>Branch on result minus  | Branch on N=1               | Relative  | BMI Oper  | 8              | 2            |                                 |
| BNE<br>Branch on result not zero   | Branch on 2-0               | Relative  | BNE Oper  | 8              | 2            | 1                               |
| BPL<br>Branch on result plus   | Branch on N=0               | Relative  | BPL oper  | 2              | 7            |                                 |
| BRK<br>Force Break   | Forced interrupt PC+2 + P + | Implied   | ВВК*  | 8              | -            |                                 |
| BVC<br>Branch on overflow clear  | Branch on V=0               | Relative  | BVC Oper  |                | ~            |                                 |
| Note 1 95g at and 2 to tale based to the same regater if the result of A V M at many man, 1 measured 7 0.0 | status register if the resu | SAVES   | ~   | A Brek. Co.    | Page Ca      | mand cannot be masked by seding |

102

"DTCA2DOC-469-102.PICT" 587 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 3704h x 5249v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0106 of 0156

# INSTRUCTION CODES

| Name<br>Description                                     | Operation      | Addressing  | Assembly<br>Language<br>Form  | C op RX         | Ro.<br>Bytes | "P" Status Reg.<br>N Z C I D V         |
|---|----------------|---|---|-----------------|--------------|--|
| LSR<br>Shift right one bit<br>(memory or accumulator)   | (See Figure 1) | Accumulator<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page,X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute,X                               | LSR A<br>LSR Oper<br>LSR Oper.X<br>LSR Oper<br>LSR Oper                                   | <b>4884R</b>    | -2266        | >>0                                    |
| NOP<br>No operation.                                    | No Operation   | рындш   | MOP   | 3               | -            |  |
| ORA<br>"OR" memory with<br>accumulator                  | A V M A        | Immediate<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page.X<br>Absolute.X<br>Absolute.X<br>Absolute.Y<br>(Indirect.X) | ORA #Oper<br>ORA Oper<br>ORA Oper<br>ORA Oper<br>ORA Oper.X<br>ORA (Oper.Y<br>ORA (Oper.Y | 88585522        | 0000000      |  |
| PHA Push accumulator on stack                           | 4 t            | Implied   | PHA   | 84              | -            |  |
| PHP Push processor status on stack                      | + d            | lmplied   | дна   | 8               | -            |  |
| PLA Pull accumulator from stack                         | <b>A</b>       | Implied   | PLA   | 89              | -            |  |
| PLP Pull processor status from stack                    | <del> </del> d | Implied   | P.P   | 88              | -            | From Stack                             |
| ROL<br>Rotate one bit left<br>(memory or accumulator)   | (See Figure 2) | Accumulator<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page.X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute.X                               | ROL A<br>ROL Oper<br>ROL Oper X<br>ROL Oper<br>ROL Oper                                   | <b>ភ</b> ឧន្តមន | -0000        | \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ |
| ROTA<br>Rotate one bit right<br>(memory or accumulator) | (See Figure 3) | Accumulator<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page.X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute.X                               | ROR A<br>ROR Oper<br>ROR Oper X<br>ROR Oper X   | <b>3888</b>     | -2286        | ^^^                                    |

| Name<br>Description                                  | Operation                            | Addressing   | Assembly<br>Language<br>Form  | HEX<br>OP<br>Ceds  | Ma.<br>Bytes | "P" Status Reg.<br>N Z C I O V |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|--------------|--------------------------------|
| EOR "Exclusive-Or" memory with accumulator           | A V M + A                            | Immediate<br>Zero Page.<br>Zero Page.X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute.X<br>Absolute.Y<br>(Indirect.X) | EOR #Oper<br>EOR Oper<br>EOR Oper<br>EOR Oper,<br>EOR Oper, Y<br>EOR (Oper, Y<br>EOR (Oper, Y             | <b>\$48688</b> 42  | 00000000     | ~~~                            |
| INC<br>Increment memory<br>by one                    | X + 1 + K                            | Zero Page<br>Zero Page.X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute.X   | INC Oper<br>INC Oper<br>INC Oper<br>INC Oper  | 8888   | 2266         | ·>>                            |
| INX<br>Increment index X by one                      | X + 1 + X                            | Implied  | INX   | 83   | -            | />/                            |
| INY<br>Increment index Y by one                      | Y - 1 - Y                            | implied  | INY   | පී   | -            | //                             |
| JMP<br>Jump to new location                          | (PC+1) PCL<br>(PC+2) PCH             | Absolute<br>Indirect   | JMP Oper<br>JMP (Oper)  | <del>5</del> 8   | m m          |                                |
| JSR<br>Jump to new location<br>saving return address | PC+2 + .<br>(PC+1) PCL<br>(PC+2) PCH | Absolute   | JSR Oper  | R  | 3            |                                |
| LUA<br>Load accumulator<br>with memory               | ¥ +                                  | Immediate<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page.X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute.X<br>Absolute.Y<br>(Indirect.X)  | LDA #Oper<br>LDA Oper<br>LDA Oper<br>LDA Oper<br>LDA Oper,X<br>LDA Oper,X<br>LDA (Oper,Y)<br>LDA (Oper,Y) | A5<br>A5<br>A5<br>B6<br>B7<br>B7<br>B7<br>B7<br>B7<br>B7<br>B7<br>B7<br>B7<br>B7<br>B7<br>B7<br>B7 | 00000000     | \<br>\<br>\<br>\               |
| LDX<br>Load index X<br>with memory                   | X <del>+</del> ¥                     | Immediate<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page.Y<br>Absolute<br>Absolute                                  | LDX #Oper<br>LDX Oper<br>LDX Oper,Y<br>LDX Oper,Y   | A2<br>A6<br>AE<br>BE   | 88888        | ^^                             |
| LDY<br>Load index Y<br>with memory                   | ₩ <b>→</b> Y                         | Immediate<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page,X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute.X                                | LDY #Oper<br>LDY Oper<br>LDY Oper,X<br>LDY Oper   | 84488  | 00000        | \<br>\<br>\<br>\               |

103

"DTCA2DOC-469-103.PICT" 549 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 3539h x 5271v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0107 of 0156

# Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

# INSTRUCTION CODES

| Name<br>Descripben                        | Operation         | Addressing<br>Mode | Assembly<br>Language<br>Form | KEX<br>Ge Ge | Bytes | No. "P" Status Reg.<br>Bytes N Z C I O V |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-------|--|
| TXA Transfer index X to accumulator       | X + A             | Impli <u>e</u> d   | TXA                          | \$           | •     |  |
| TXS Transfer index X to stack pointer     | \$ <del>+</del> X | Implied            | TXS                          | æ            | -     |  |
| TYA<br>Transfer index Y<br>to accumulator | × + ×             | Implied            | TYA                          | 8            | -     |  |

| Name<br>Description                              | Operation   | Addressing<br>Mode   | Assembly<br>Language<br>Form   | #EX<br>Cede       | No.<br>Bytes | "P" Status Reg.<br>N Z C I D V |
|--|-------------|--|--|-------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| RTI<br>Beturn from interrupt                     | P+PC+       | tmolied  | E  | \$                | ,-           | From Stack                     |
| RTS  | :           | ]  | 340  |                   | ,            |                                |
| Heturn from subroutine                           | 7. 7.       | - LC implies   | 2  |                   | _            |                                |
| SBC Subtract memory from accumulator with borrow | A - M - C A | Immediate<br>Zero Page<br>Zero Page.X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute.X<br>Absolute.X<br>(Indirect.X)    | SBC #Oper<br>SBC Oper<br>SBC Oper<br>SBC Oper<br>SBC Oper<br>SBC (Oper,X<br>SBC (Oper,X) | <u> </u>          | ~~~~~~       | \<br>}                         |
| SEC  |             |  |  |                   |              |                                |
| Set carry flag                                   | 1 C         | Implied  | SEC  | 8                 | -            | 1                              |
| SED<br>Set decimal mode                          | 1+0         | Implied  | SED  | #                 | 1            | -1                             |
| SEI  |             |  |  |                   |              |                                |
| Set interrupt disable status                     | <u> </u>    | Implied  | SEI  | <b>8</b> 2        | -            | 1                              |
| STA  |             |  |  |                   |              |                                |
| Store accumulator<br>in memory                   | A → M       | Zero Page<br>Zero Page,X<br>Absolute<br>Absolute,X<br>Absolute,Y<br>(Indirect,X)<br>(indirect,X) | STA Oper.X<br>STA Oper.X<br>STA Oper.X<br>STA Oper.Y<br>STA (Oper.Y<br>STA (Oper.X)      | 888882            | ~~~~~        |                                |
| Store index X in memory                          | ¥÷ ×        | Zero Page<br>Zero Page y   | STX Oper   | - <b>&amp; \$</b> | 20           |                                |
|  |             | Absolute   |  | 8 🔀               | 3 65         |                                |
| STY<br>Store index Y in memory                   | M → Y       | Zero Page<br>Zero Page,X   |  | 28                | 22           |                                |
| TAX  |             | Absolute   | ado 110  | 8                 | 2            |                                |
| Transfer accumulator to index X                  | A X         | Implied  | ТАХ  | ¥                 | -            | >>                             |
| TAY Transfer accumulator to index Y              | A Y         | Implied  | TAY  | A8                | -            | ·//                            |
| TSX<br>Transfer stack pointer<br>to index X      | S + X       | Implied  | TSX  | ₽¥                | -            | ^/^                            |

104

"DTCA2DOC-469-104.PICT" 411 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 3571h x 5336v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0108 of 0156

| ഗ           |
|-------------|
| ŭί          |
| =           |
| $\Box$      |
| $\circ$     |
| $\tilde{a}$ |
| $\cup$      |
| 7           |
|             |
| 0           |
| _           |
| -           |
| 4           |
| $\approx$   |
| ш           |
| Ш           |
| Ω           |
|             |
| $\cup$      |
|             |
| ×           |
| iii         |
| ш           |
| _           |

|   | 60 — RTS<br>61 — ADC — (Indirect, X)<br>62 — NOP<br>63 — NOP<br>64 — NOP<br>65 — ADC — Zero Page<br>66 — ROR — Zero Page<br>66 — PLA<br>68 — PLA<br>69 — ADC — Immediate<br>6A — NOP<br>65 — NOP<br>65 — NOP<br>65 — ADC — Indirect<br>65 — ADC — Absolute   | 8F - NOY<br>90 - BCC<br>91 - STA - (Indirect), Y<br>92 - NOP<br>93 - NOP<br>94 - STY - Zero Page, X<br>95 - STA - Zero Page, Y<br>97 - NOP<br>98 - TYA - Absolute, Y<br>99 - STA - Absolute, Y<br>99 - NOP | B6 - LDX - Zero Page. Y B7 - NOP B8 - CLV B9 - LDA - Absolute. Y B9 - LDA - Absolute. Y BA - TSX BB - NOP BC - LDY - Absolute. X BC - LDX - Absolute. X BC - LDX - Absolute. X BC - LDY - Absolute. X BC - LDY - Absolute. X CO - CPY - Immediate  | DC - NOP  DD - CMP - Absolute, X  DE - DEC - Absolute, X  DF - NOP   |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| NND — (Indirect). Y IOP IOP IOP IOD — Zero Page, X IOD — Zero Page, X ACP ADD — Absolute, Y ACP ADD — Absolute, X AND — Absolute, X AND — Absolute, X AND — Absolute, X | 61 — ADC — (Indirect, X) 62 — NOP 63 — NOP 63 — NOP 64 — NOP 65 — ROR — Zero Page 66 — ROR — Zero Page 66 — ROR — Zero Page 68 — PLOP 68 — PLOP 68 — NOP 66 — NOP 66 — NOP 66 — NOP 66 — ADC — Indirect 65 — ADC — Absolute  | 90 - 8CC<br>91 - STA - Indirecti, Y<br>92 - NOP<br>94 - STA - Zero Page, X<br>95 - STA - Zero Page, X<br>96 - STA - Zero Page, Y<br>97 - NOP<br>98 - TYA - Absolute, Y<br>98 - TYS - Absolute, Y<br>99 - STA - Absolute, Y<br>99 - STA - Absolute, Y<br>90 - NOP   | 10   | DD — CMP — Absolute, X DE — DEC — Absolute, X DF — NOP   |
| IOP IOP IOP IOD — Zero Page. X IOL — Zero Page. X IOL — Zero Page. X IOD — Zero Page. X IOP   | 61 — ADC — (Indirect, X) 62 — NOP 63 — NOP 64 — NOP 65 — ADC — Zero Page 65 — ADC — Zero Page 66 — ROR — Zero Page 67 — NOP 68 — PLA 69 — ADC — Immediate 68 — NOP 67 — NOP 67 — ADC — Absolute  | 90 – BCC<br>91 – STA – Indirecti, Y<br>92 – NOP<br>93 – NOP<br>94 – STY – Zero Page, X<br>95 – STA – Zero Page, Y<br>97 – NOP<br>98 – STA – Absolute, Y<br>98 – STA – Absolute, Y<br>98 – NOP  | B7 — NOP B8 — CLV B9 — LDA — Absolute, Y B9 — TSX B8 — NOP BC — LDY — Absolute, X BC — LDA — Absolute, X BC — LDA — Absolute, X BC — LDA — Absolute, X BC — LOY — Absolute, Y CO — CPY — Immediate   | DE — DEC — Absolute, X<br>DF — NOP   |
| IOP IOP IOP IOC — Zero Page. X IOL — Zero Page. X IOD — Absolute. Y IOP   | 62 – NOP 63 – NOP 64 – NOP 65 – ADC – Zero Page 66 – ROR – Zero Page 66 – ROR – Zero Page 68 – PLA 69 – ADC – Immediate 6A – ROR – Accumulator 6B – NOP Indirect 6D – ADC – Absolute   | 91 — STA — Undirecti. Y<br>92 — NOP<br>93 — NOP<br>94 — STY — Zero Page. X<br>95 — STA — Zero Page. X<br>97 — NOP<br>99 — STA — Absolute. Y<br>99 — TXS<br>98 — NOP  | BB - CLV BB - LDA - Absolute. Y BB - TSX BB - NOP BC - LDY - Absolute. X BD - LDA - Absolute. X BE - LDX - Absolute. X BF - NOP - Immediate CO - CPY - Immediate   | DF - NOP   |
| IOP IND — Zero Page, X IOL — Zero Page, X IOP IEC IND — Absolute, Y IOP   | 63 – NOP<br>64 – NOP<br>65 – ADC – Zero Page<br>66 – ROR – Zero Page<br>67 – NOP<br>68 – PLA<br>69 – ADC – Immediate<br>68 – ROR – Accumulator<br>68 – NOP<br>66 – NOP<br>67 – NOP   | 92 – NOP<br>83 – NOP<br>94 – STV – Zero Page, X<br>95 – STA – Zero Page, X<br>96 – STA – Zero Page, Y<br>97 – NOP<br>99 – STA – Absolute, Y<br>98 – TXS<br>99 – STA – Absolute, Y<br>97 – NOP  | B9 - LDA - Absolute, Y BA - TSX BB - NOP BC - LDY - Absolute, X BD - LDA - Absolute, X BE - LDX - Absolute, Y BF - NOP CO - CPY - Immediate CO - CPY - Indicate Y  | 200  |
| IND — Zero Page. X IOL — Zero Page. X IOL — Zero Page. X IOP IND — Absolute. Y IOP  | 64 - NOP 65 - ADC - Zero Page 66 - ROR - Zero Page 67 - NOP 68 - PLA 69 - ADC - Immediate 6A - ROR - Accumulator 6B - NOP 6C - JMOP 6C - ADC - Absolute  | 93 - NOP<br>94 - STY - Zero Page, X<br>95 - STA - Zero Page, Y<br>96 - STX - Zero Page, Y<br>97 - NOP<br>98 - TYA - Absolute, Y<br>99 - STA - Absolute, Y<br>99 - NOP  | BA — TSX BB — NOP BC — LDY — Absolute, X BD — LDA — Absolute, X BE — LDX — Absolute, Y BF — NOP CO — CPY — Immediate CO — CPY — Indicate y   |  |
| IOL — Zero Page. X IOP IEC IND — Absolute, Y IOP  | 65 — ADC — Zero Page 66 — ROR — Zero Page 67 — NOP 68 — PLA 69 — ADC — immediate 6A — ROR — Accumulator 66 — NOP 6C — JMP — Indirect 6D — ADC — Absolute   | 94 — STV — Zero Page, X<br>95 — STA — Zero Page, X<br>96 — STX — Zero Page, Y<br>97 — NOP<br>98 — TYA<br>99 — STA — Absolute, Y<br>94 — TXS<br>95 — NOP  | BB - NOP BC - LDY - Absolute. X BD - LDA - Absolute. X BE - LDX - Absolute. Y BF - NOP CO - CPY - Immediate  | E1 - SBC - (Indirect, X)   |
| FICE<br>FICE<br>IND — Absolute, Y<br>GOP<br>OP<br>NND — Absolute, X<br>OOL — Absolute, X  | 66 – ROR – Zero Page 67 – NOP 68 – PLA 69 – ADC – immediate 6A – ROR – Accumulator 6B – NOP 6C – JMP – Indirect 6D – ADC – Absolute  | 95 - STA - Zero Page, X<br>96 - STX - Zero Page, Y<br>97 - NOP<br>98 - TYA<br>99 - STA - Absolute, Y<br>9A - TXS<br>98 - NOP<br>99 - NOP   | BC - LDY - Absolute, X BD - LDA - Absolute, X BE - LDA - Absolute, Y BF - NOP - Immediate CO - CPY - Immediate   | E2 - NOP   |
| IEC IOP OP IOP IOP IOP IOP IOP IOP IOP IOP  | 67 – NOP 68 – PLA 69 – ADC – immediate 64 – ROR – Accumulator 65 – NOP – Indirect 6C – JMP – Indirect 6D – ADC – Absolute  | 96 - STX - Zero Page, Y<br>97 - NOP<br>98 - TYA - Absolute, Y<br>9A - TXS<br>99 - NOP<br>99 - NOP  | BD - LDA - Absolute, X BE - LDX - Absolute, Y BF - NOP CO - CPY - Immediate  | E3 - NOP   |
| IND — Absolute, Y IOP IOP IOP IND — Absolute, X             | 68 - PLA 69 - ADC - Immediate 6A - ROR - Accumulator 6B - NOP 6C - JMP - Indirect 6D - ADC - Absolute  | 97 - NOP<br>98 - TYA<br>99 - STA - Absolute, Y<br>9A - TXS<br>9B - NOP<br>9C - NOP   | BE – LDX – Absolute, Y BF – NOP CO – CPY – Immediate   | E4 - CPX - Zero Page   |
| 40P<br>40P<br>40P<br>AND — Absolute, X<br>80L — Absolute, X<br>40P  | 69 – ADC – Immediate<br>6A – ROR – Accumulator<br>6B – NOP<br>6C – JMP – Indirect<br>6D – ADC – Absolute   | 98 - TYA<br>99 - STA - Absolute, Y<br>9A - TXS<br>9B - NOP<br>9C - NOP   | BF — NOP<br>C0 — CPY — Immediate<br>C1 — CMP — indirect V  | E5 - SBC - Zero Page   |
| JOP<br>JOP<br>AND — Absolute, X<br>ROL — Absolute, X<br>JOP   | 6A — ROR — Accumulator<br>6B — NOP<br>6C — JMP — Indirect<br>6D — ADC — Absolute   | 99 — STA — Absolute, Y<br>9A — TXS<br>9B — NOP<br>9C — NOP   | C0 — CPY — Immediate   | E6 - INC - Zero Page   |
| JOP<br>IND — Absolute, X<br>ROL — Absolute, X<br>JOP  | 6B — NOP<br>6C — JMP — Indirect<br>6D — ADC — Absolute   | 9A — TXS<br>9B — NOP<br>9C — NOP   | -  | E7 — NOP   |
| IND — Absolute, X<br>IOL — Absolute, X<br>IOP   | 6C - JMP - Indirect<br>6D - ADC - Absolute   | 98 - NOP   | ١  | E8 - INX   |
| tOL — Absolute, X   | 6D - ADC - Absolute  | PC - NOP   | C2 - NOP   | E9 - SBC - Immediate   |
| 4OP   |  |  | C3 - NOP   | EA - NOP   |
|   | 6E - ROR - Absolute  | 9D - STA - Absolute, X   | C4 - CPY - Zero Page   | EB - NOP   |
| 40 - BTI  | PE NOP   | 9E - NOP   | C5 - CMP - Zero Page   | EC CPX Absolute  |
| 41 - EOR - (Indirect, X)  | 70 + BVS   | 9F - NOP   | C6 - DEC - Zero Page   | ED - SBC - Absolute  |
| 42 - NOP  | -1   | A0 — LDY — Immediate   | C7 — NOP   | EE - INC - Absolute  |
| 43 - NOP  | 72 - NOP   | A1 - LDA - (Indirect, X)   | C8 - INY   | EF - NOP   |
| NOP   | -1   | A2 — LDX — Immediate   | C9 - CMP - Immediate   | F0 — BEO   |
| FOR — Zero Page   | 1  | A3 - NOP   | CA — DEX   | F1 - SBC - (Indirect), Y   |
| .SR - Zero Page   | 1  | A4 - LDY - Zero Page   | CB - NOP   | F2 - NOP   |
| MOP   | 1  | A5 — LDA — Zero Page   | CC CPY Absolute  | F3 NOP   |
| 48 - PHA  | 1  | A6 — LDX — Zero Page   | CD — CMP — Absolute  | F4 NOP   |
| EOR Immediate   | 78 — SEI   | A7 — NOP   | CE — DEC — Absolute  | F5 - SBC - Zero Page, X  |
| 4A — LSR — Accumulator  | 79 - ADC - Absolute, Y   | A8 - TAY   | CF - NOP   | F6 - INC - Zero Page, X  |
| 48 - NOP  | 7A - NOP   | A9 — LDA — Immediate   | D0 - BNE   | F7 - NOP   |
| 4C — JMP — Absolute   | 78 - NOP   | AA — TAX   | D1 - CMP - (Indirect), Y   | F8 — SED   |
| 4D — EOR — Absolute   | 7C - NOP   | AB - NOP   | D2 - NOP   | F9 — SBC — Absolute, Y   |
| .SR - Absolute  | 7D - ADC - Absolute, X NOP   | AC — LDY — Absolute  | D3 - NOP   | FA - NOP   |
| MOP   | 7E - ROR - Absolute, X NOP   | AD — Absolute  | 1  | FB - NOP   |
| BVC   | 7F - NOP   | AE — LDX — Absolute  | 1  | FC - NOP   |
| 51 — EOR (Indirect), Y  | 80 - NOP   | AF - NOP   | - DEC -  | FD - SBC - Absolute, X   |
| NOP   | 81 - STA - (Indirect, X)   | 80 – BCS   | 1  | FE - INC - Absolute, X   |
| NOP   | 82 - NOP   | B1 — LDA — (Indirect), Y   | 1  | FF - NOP   |
| MOP   | 83 - NOP   | B2 NOP   | 1  |  |
| EOR - Zero Page, X  | 84 -STY - Zero Page  | B3 - NOP   | DA -NOP  |  |
| LSR — Zero Page, X  | 85 - STA - Zero Page   |  |  |  |
| PON   | 86 - STX - Zero Page   |  |  |  |
| GLI<br>GLI  | 87 - NOP   |  |  |  |
| 59 - EOR - Absolute, Y  | 88 DEY   |  |  |  |
| 5A - NOP  | 89 - NOP   |  |  |  |
| 58 - NOP  | 8A — TXA   |  |  |  |
| NOP   | 88 - NOP   |  |  |  |
| EOR — Absolute, X   | 8C - STY - Absolute  |  |  |  |
| 56 2 4 8 6 7 6 6 4 5 6 7 6 7 7 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8  | 22 - NOP  44 - NOP  45 - EOR - Zero Page  46 - LSR - Zero Page  46 - LSR - Zero Page  48 - EOR - Immediate  48 - EOR - Immediate  49 - SOR - Immediate  40 - EOR - Absolute  41 - ESR - Absolute  42 - NOP  53 - NOP  54 - NOP  55 - EOR - Zero Page. X  56 - LSR - Zero Page. X  56 - EOR - Absolute  57 - NOP  58 - CLI  59 - EOR - Absolute  57 - NOP  58 - CLI  59 - EOR - Absolute  56 - LSR - Zero Page. X  57 - NOP  56 - LSR - Zero Page. X  56 - EOR - Absolute. Y  57 - NOP  58 - CLI  59 - EOR - Absolute. Y  56 - NOP  57 - NOP  56 - NOP  56 - NOP | - Zero Page - Zero Page - Limmediate - Immediate - Absolute - Absolute - Absolute - Zero Page, X - Zero Page, X - Zero Page, X   | 71 — ADC — (Indirect), Y 72 — NOP 73 — NOP 73 — NOP 74 — NOP 75 — ADC 75 — ADC 76 — ROR — Zero Page, X 76 — ROR — Zero Page, X 77 — NOP 78 — SEI 79 — ADSOlute, Y 78 — NOP 78 — NOP 79 — ADSOlute, X NOP 76 — NOP 76 — NOP 77 — NOP 76 — NOP 76 — NOP 77 — NOP 76 — NOP 76 — NOP 76 — NOP 77 — NOP 76 — NOP 76 — NOP 77 — NOP 76 — NOP 76 — NOP 77 — NOP 76 — NOP 76 — NOP 77 — NOP 76 — NOP 77 — NOP 76 — NOP 77 — NOP 78 — NOP 78 — NOP 78 — NOP 78 — NOP 79 — NOP 70 — NOP 70 — NOP 70 — NOP 71 — NOP 71 — NOP 72 — NOP 73 — NOP 74 — NOP 75 — NOP 76 — NOP 76 — NOP 77 — ADSOlute, X 78 — NOP 78 — NOP 78 — NOP 78 — NOP 79 — NOP 70 — NOP 70 — NOP 70 — NOP 70 — NOP 71 — ADSOlute 70 — NOP 71 — ADSOlute 71 — ADSOlute 71 — ADSOlute | 71 – ADC — (Indirect), Y — CDT — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Zero Page — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Zero Page — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Zero Page — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Zero Page — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Zero Page — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Zero Page — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A2 — LDX — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A3 — LDX — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A3 — LDX — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A3 — LDX — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A3 — LDX — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A3 — LDX — Immediate — CDT — NOP — A3 — NOP — A4 — LDX — A5 — LDX — LDX — A5 — LDX — A5 — LDX — |

105

"DTCA2DOC-469-105.PICT" 492 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 800h x 800v pix: 3386h x 5369v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0109 of 0156

# APPLE II HARDWARE

- 1. Getting Started with Your APPLE II Board
- 2. APPLE II Switching Power Supply
- 3. Interfacing with the Home TV
- 4. Simple Serial Output
- 5. Interfacing the APPLE Signals, Loading, Pin Connections
- 6. Memory Options, Expansion, Map, Address
- 7. System Timing
- 8. Schematics

106

#### GETTING STARTED WITH YOUR APPLE II BOARD

## INTRODUCTION

## ITEMS YOU WILL NEED:

Your APPLE II board comes completely assembled and thoroughly tested. You should have received the following:

- a. 1 ea. APPLE II P.C. Board complete with specified RAM memory.
- b. 1 ea. d.c. power connector with cable.
- c. 1 ea. 2" speaker with cable.
- d. 1 ea. Preliminary Manual
- e. 1 ea. Demonstration cassette tapes. (For 4K: 1 cassette (2 programs);
   16K or greater: 3 cassettes.
- f. 2 ea. 16 pin headers plugged into locations A7 and J14.

## In addition you will need:

- g. A color TV set (or B & W) equipped with a direct video input connector for best performance or a commercially available RF modulator such as a "Pixi-verter" the Higher channel (7-13) modulators generally provide better system performance than lower channel modulators (2-6).
- h. The following power supplies (NOTE: current ratings do not include any capacity for peripheral boards.):
  - 1. +12 Volts with the following current capacity:
    - a. For 4K or 16K systems 350mA.
    - b. For 8K, 20K or 32K 550mA.
    - c. For 12K, 24K, 36K or 48K 850mA.
  - 2. +5 Volts at 1.6 amps
  - 3. -5 Volts at 10mA.
  - OPTIONAL: If -12 Volts is required by your keyboard. (If using an APPLE II supplied keyboard, you will need -12V at 50mA.)

107

- i. An audio cassette recorder such as a Panasonic model RQ-309 DS which is used to load and save programs.
- j. An ASCII encoded keyboard equipped with a "reset" switch.
- k. Cable for the following:
  - 1. Keyboard to APPLE II P.C.B.
  - 2. Video out 75 ohm cable to TV or modulator
  - Cassette to APPLE II P.C.B. (1 or 2)

## Optionally you may desire:

- Game paddles or pots with cables to APPLE II Game I/O connector. (Several demo programs use PDL(0) and "Pong" also uses PDL(1).
- m. Case to hold all the above

## Final Assembly Steps

- Using detailed information on pin functions in hardware section of manual, connect power supplies to d.c. cable assembly. Use both ground wires to miminize resistance. With cable assembly disconnected from APPLE II mother board, turn on power supplies and verify voltages on connector pins. Improper supply connections such as reverse polarity can severely damage your APPLE II.
- 2. Connect keyboard to APPLE II by unplugging leader in location A7 and wiring keyboard cable to it, then plug back into APPLE II P.C.B.
- 3. Plug in speaker cable.
- 4. Optionally connect one or two game paddles using leader supplied in socket located at J14.
- 5. Connect video cable.
- 6. Connect cable from cassette monitor output to APPLE II cassette input.
- 7. Check to see that APPLE II board is not contacting any conducting surface.
- 8. With power supplies turned off, plug in power connector to mother board then recheck all cableing.

108

#### POWER UP

- 1. Turn power on. If power supplies overload, immediately turn off and recheck power cable wiring. Verify operating supply voltages are within ±3% of nominal value.
- 2. You should now have random video display. If not check video level pot on mother board, full clockwise is maximum video output. Also check video cables for opens and shorts. Check modulator if you are using one.
- 3. Press reset button. Speaker should beep and a "\*" prompt character with a blinking cursor should appear in lower left on screen.
- 4. Press "esc" button, release and type a "@" (shift-P) to clear screen. You may now try "Monitor" commands if you wish. See details in "Monitor" software section.

#### RUNNING BASIC

- Turn power on; press reset button; type "control B" and press return button. A ">" prompt character should appear on screen indicating that you are now in BASIC.
- 2. Load one of the supplied demonstration cassettes into recorder. Set recorder level to approximately 5 and start recorder. Type "LOAD" and return. First beep indicates that APPLE II has found beginning of program; second indicates end of program followed by ">" character on screen. If error occurs on loading, try a different demo tape or try changing cassette volume level.
- 3. Type RUN and carriage return to execute demonstration program. Listings of these are included in the last section of this manual.

#### THE APPLE II SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY

Switching power supplies generally have both advantages and peculiarities not generally found in conventional power supplies. The Apple II user is urged to review this section.

Your Apple II is equipped with an AC line voltage filter and a three wire AC line cord. It is important to make sure that the third wire is returned to earth ground. Use a continuity checker or ohmmeter to ensure that the third wire is actually returned to earth. Continuity should be checked for between the power supply case and an available water pipe for example. The line filter, which is of a type approved by domestic (U.L. CSA) and international (VDE) agencies must be returned to earth to function properly and to avoid potential shock hazards.

The APPLE II power supply is of the "flyback" switching type. In this system, the AC line is rectified directly, "chopped up" by a high frequency oscillator and coupled through a small transformer to the diodes, filters, etc., and results in four low voltage DC supplies to run APPLE II. The transformer isolates the DC supplies from the line and is provided with several shields to prevent "hash" from being coupled into the logic or peripherals. In the "flyback" system, the energy transferred through from the AC line side to DC supply side is stored in the transformer's inductance on one-half of the operating cycle, then transferred to the output filter capacitors on the second half of the operating cycle. Similar systems are used in TV sets to provide horizontal deflection and the high voltages to run the CRT.

Regulation of the DC voltages is accomplished by controlling the frequency at which the converter operates; the greater the output power needed, the lower the frequency of the converter. If the converter is overloaded, the operating frequency will drop into the audible range with squeels and squawks warning the user that something is wrong.

All DC outputs are regulated at the same time and one of the four outputs (the +5 volt supply) is compared to a reference voltage with the difference error fed to a feedback loop to assist the oscillator in running at the needed frequency. Since all DC outputs are regulated together, their voltages will reflect to some extent unequal loadings.

110

"DTCA2DOC-469-110.PICT" 354 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2514h x 3845v

For example; if the +5 supply is loaded very heavily, then all other supply voltages will increase in voltage slightly; conversely, very light loading on the +5 supply and heavy loading on the +12 supply will cause both it and the others to sag lightly. If precision reference voltages are needed for peripheral applications, they should be provided for in the peripheral design.

In general, the APPLE II design is conservative with respect to component ratings and operating termperatures. An over-voltage crowbar shutdown system and an auxilliary control feedback loop are provided to ensure that even very unlikely failure modes will not cause damage to the APPLE II computer system. The over-voltage protection references to the DC output voltages only. The AC line voltage input must be within the specified limits, i.e., 107V to 132V.

Under no circumstances, should more than 140 VAC be applied to the input of the power supply. Permanent damage will result.

Since the output voltages are controlled by changing the operating frequency of the converter, and since that frequency has an upper limit determined by the switching speed of power transistors, there then must be a minimum load on the supply; the Apple II board with minimum memory (4K) is well above that minimum load. However, with the board disconnected, there is no load on the supply, and the internal over-voltage protection circuitry causes the supply to turn off. A 9 watt load distributed roughly 50-50 between the +5 and +12 supply is the nominal minimum load.

Nominal load current ratios are: The +12V supply load is  $\frac{1}{2}$  that of the +5V. The - 5V supply load is  $\frac{1}{10}$  that of the +5V. The -12V supply load is  $\frac{1}{10}$  that of the +5V.

The supply voltages are  $+5.0 \pm 0.15$  volts,  $+11.8 \pm 0.5$  volts,  $-12.0 \pm 10$ ,  $-5.2 \pm 0.5$  volts. The tolerances are greatly reduced when the loads are close to nominal.

The Apple II power supply will power the Apple II board and all present and forthcoming plug-in cards, we recommend the use of low power TTL, CMOS, etc. so that the total power drawn is within the thermal limits of the entire system. In particular, the user should keep the total power drawn by any one card to less than 1.5 watts, and the total current drawn by all the cards together within the following limits:

+ 12V - use no more than 250 mA + 5V - use no more than 500 mA - 5V - use no more than 200 mA - 12V - use no more than 200 mA

The power supply is allowed to run indefinetly under short circuit or open circuit conditions.

CAUTION: There are dangerous high voltages inside the power supply case. Much of the internal circuitry is NOT isolated from the power line, and special equipment is needed for service. NO REPAIR BY THE USER IS ALLOWED.

111

"DTCA2DOC-469-111.PICT" 419 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2655h x 4150v

#### NOTES ON INTERFACING WITH THE HOME TV

Accessories are available to aid the user in connecting the Apple II system to a home color TV with a minimum of trouble. These units are called "RF Modulators" and they generate a radio frequency signal corresponding to the carrier of one or two of the lower VHF television bands; 61.25 MHz (channel 3) or 67.25 MHz (channel 4). This RF signal is then modulated with the composite video signal generated by the Apple II.

Users report success with the following RF modulators:

the "PixieVerter" (a kit) ATV Research 13th and Broadway Dakota City, Nebraska 68731

the "TV-1" (a kit) UHF Associates 6037 Haviland Ave. Whittier, CA 90601

the "Sup-r-Mod" by (assembled & fested)
M&R Enterprises
P.O. Box 1011
Sunnyvale, CA 94088

the RF Modulator (a P.C. board) Electronics Systems P.O. Box 212<sup>\*</sup> Burlingame, CA 94010

Most of the above are available through local computer stores.

The Apple II owner who wishes to use one of these RF Modulators should read the following notes carefully.

All these modulators have a free running transistor oscillator. The M&R Enterprises unit is pre-tuned to Channel 4. The PixieVerter and the TV-1 have tuning by means of a jumper on the P.C. board and a small trimmer capacitor. All these units have a residual FM which may cause trouble if the TV set in use has a IF pass band with excessive ripple. The unit from M&R has the least residual FM.

All the units except the M&R unit are kits to be built and tuned by the customer. All the kits are incomplete to some extent. The unit from Electronics Systems is just a printed circuit board with assembly instructions. The kits from UHF Associates and ATV do not have an RF cable or a shielded box or a balun transformer, or an antenna switch. The M&R unit is complete.

Some cautions are in order. The Apple II, by virtue of its color graphics capability, operates the TV set in a linear mode rather than the 100% contrast mode satisfactory for displaying text. For this reason, radio frequency interference (RFI) generated by a computer (or peripherals) will beat with the

112

"DTCA2DOC-469-112.PICT" 320 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2654h x 3863v

carrier of the RF modulator to produce faint spurious background patterns (called "worms") This RFI "trash" must be of quite a low level if worms are to be prevented. In fact, these spurious beats must be 40 to 50db below the signal level to reduce worms to an acceptable level. When it is remembered that only 2 to 6 mV (across 300 $\Omega$ ) is presented to the VHF input of the TV set, then stray RFI getting into the TV must be less than  $50\mu V$ to obtain a clean picture. Therefore we recommend that a good, co-ax cable be used to carry the signal from any modulator to the TV set, such as RG/59u (with copper shield), Belden #8241 or an equivalent miniature type such as Belden #8218. We also recommend that the RF modulator be enclosed in a tight metal box (an unpainted die cast aluminum box such as Pomona #2428). Even with these precautions, some trouble may be encountered with worms, and can be greatly helped by threading the coax cable connecting the modulator to the TV set repeatedly through a Ferrite toroid core. Apple Computer supplies these cores in a kit, along with a 4 circuit connector/cable assembly to match the auxilliary video connector found on the Apple II board. This kit has order number A2MØ1ØX. The M&R "Sup-r-Mod" is supplied with a coax cable and toroids.

Any computer containing fast switching logic and high frequency clocks will radiate some radio frequency energy. Apple II is equipped with a good line filter and many other precautions have been taken to minimize radiated energy. The user is urged not to connect "antennas" to this computer; wires strung about carrying clocks and/data will act as antennas, and subsequent radiated energy may prove to be a nuisance.

Another caution concerns possible long term effects on the TV picture tube. Most home TV sets have "Brightness" and "Contrast" controls with a very wide range of adjustment. When an un-changing picture is displayed with high brightness for a long period ,a faint discoloration of the TV CRT may occur as an inverse pattern observable with the TV set turned off. This condition may be avoided by keeping the "Brightness" turned down slightly and "Contrast" moderate.

#### A SIMPLE SERIAL OUTPUT

The Apple II is equipped with a 16 pin DIP socket most frequently used to connect potentiometers, switches, etc. to the computer for paddle control and other game applications. This socket, located at J-14, has outputs available as well. With an appropriate machine language program, these output lines may be used to serialize data in a format suitable for a teletype. A suitable interface circuit must be built since the outputs are merely LSTTL and won't run a teletype without help. Several interface circuits are discussed below and the user may pick the one best suited to his needs.

## The ASR - 33 Teletype

The ASR - 33 Teletype of recent vintage has a transistor circuit to drive its solenoids. This circuit is quite easy to interface to, since it is provided with its own power supply. (Figure la) It can be set up for a 20mA current loop and interfaced as follows (whether or not the teletype is strapped for full duplex or half duplex operation):

- a) The yellow wire and purple wire should both go to terminal 9 of Terminal Strip X. If the purple wire is going to terminal 8, then remove it and relocate it at terminal 9. This is necessary to change from the 60mA current loop to the 20mA current loop.
- b) Above Terminal Strip X is a connector socket identified as "2". Pin 8 is the input line + or high; Pin 7 is the input line or low. This connector mates with a Molex receptacle model 1375 #03-09-2151 or #03-09-2153. Recommended terminals are Molex #02-09-2136. An alternate connection method is via spade lugs to Terminal Strip X, terminal 7 (the + input line) and 6 (the input line).
- c) The following circuit can be built on a 16 pin DIP component carrier and then plugged into the Apple's 16 pin socket found at J-14: (The junction of the 3.3k resistor and the transistor base lead is floating). Pins 16 and 9 are used as tie points as they are unconnected on the Apple board. (Figure 1a).

114

The "RS - 232 Interface"

For this interface to be legitimate, it is necessary to twice invert the signal appearing at J-14 pin 15 and have it swing more than 5 volts both above and below ground. The following circuit does that but requires that both +12 and -12 supplies be used. (Figure 2) Snipping off pins on the DIP-component carrier will allow the spare terminals to be used for tie points. The output ground connects to pin 7 of the DB-25 connector. The signal output connects to pin 3 of the DB-25 connector. The "protective" ground wire normally found on pin 1 of the DB-25 connector may be connected to the Apple's base plate if desired. Placing a #4 lug under one of the four power supply mounting screws is perhaps the simplest method. The +12 volt supply is easily found on the auxiliary Video connector (see Figure S-11 or Figure 7 of the manual). The -12 volt supply may be found at pin 33 of the peripheral connectors (see Figure 4) or at the power supply connector (see Figure 5 of the manual).

## A Serial Out Machine Center Language Program

Once the appropriate circuit has been selected and constructed a machine language program is needed to drive the circuit. Figure 3 lists such a teletype output machine language routine. It can be used in conjunction with an Integer BASIC program that doesn't require page \$300 hex of memory. This program resides in memory from \$370 to \$3E9. Columns three and four of the listing show the op-code used. To enter this program into the Apple II the following procedure is followed:

#### Entering Machine Language Program

- 1. Power up Apple II
- Depress and release the "RESET" key. An asterick and flashing cursor should appear on the left hand side of the screen below the random text matrix.
- 3. Now type in the data from columns one, two and three for each line from \$370 to 03E9. For example, type in "370: A9 82" and then depress and release the "RETURN" key. Then repeat this procedure for the data at \$372 and on until you complete entering the program.

#### Executing this Program

1. From BASIC a CALL 88Ø (\$37Ø) will start the execution of this program. It will use the teletype or suitable 8Ø column printer as the primary output device.

- 2. PR#Ø will inactivate the printer transfering control back to the Video monitor as the primary output device.
- 3. In Monitor mode \$370G activates the printer and hitting the "RESET" key exits the program.

Saving the Machine Language Program

After the machine language program has been entered and checked for accuracy it should, for convenience, be saved on tape - that is unless you prefer to enter it by keyboard every time you want to use it.

The way it is saved is as follows:

- 1. Insert a blank program cassette into the tape recorder and rewind it.
- Hit the "RESET" key. The system should move into Monitor mode. An asterick "\*" and flashing cursor should appear on the left-hand side of the screen.
- 3. Type in "370.03E9W 370.03E9W".
- 4. Start the tape recorder in record mode and depress the "RETURN" key.
- 5. When the program has been written to tape, the asterick and flashing cursor will reappear.

#### The Program

After entering, checking and saving the program perform the following procedure to get a feeling of how the program is used:

- 1. BC (control B) into BASIC
  - LONEN: 4016
- 2. Turn the teletype (printer on)
- 3. Type in the following

10 CALL 880 2.48

15 PRINT "ABCD...XYZØ1123456789"

20 PR#Ø

25 END

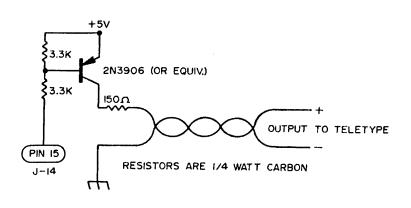
4. Type in RUN and hit the "RETURN" key. The text in line 15 should be printed on the teletype and control is returned to the keyboard and Video monitor.

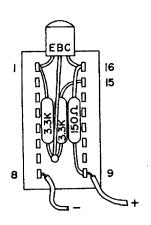
116

Line 10 activates the teletype machine routine and all "PRINT" statements following it will be printed to the teletype until a PR#0 statement is encountered. Then the text in line 15 will appear on the teletype's output. Line 20 deactivates the printer and the program ends on line 25.

#### Conclusion

With the circuits and machine language program described in this paper the user may develop a relatively simple serial output interface to an ASR-33 or RS-232 compatible printers. This circuit can be activated through BASIC or monitor modes. And is a valuable addition to any users program library.





(a) (b) FIGURE 1 ASR-33

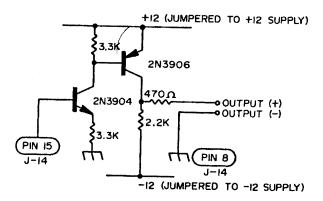


FIGURE 2 RS-232

118

"DTCA2DOC-469-118.PICT" 88 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2424h x 3427v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0122 of 0156

```
3:42 P.M., 11/18/1977
                                                                 PAGE: 1
                      TITLE 'TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES'
                     *********
                            TTYDRIVER:
                          TELETYPE OUTPUT
                6
                          ROUTINE FOR 72
                7
                          COLUMN PRINT WITH
                8
                         BASIC LIST
                9
                10
                     * COPYRIGHT 1977 BY:
                11
                       APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                12 *
                           11/18/77
                13
                14
                           R. WIGGINTON
                15
                           S. WOZNIAK
                16
                     ********
                17
                     WNDWDTH EQU $21
                                                 JEOR APPLE-II
               EQU $24

EQU $36

21 YSAVE EQU $778

22 COLCNT EQU $7F8

23 MARK EQU $CO585

24 SPACE EQU $CO59

25 WAIT EQU $FCA8

AND OVERE
                18
                                                  ; CURSOR HORIZ.
                                                  ;CHAR. OUT SWITCH
                                                  ;COLUMN COUNT LOC.
***WARNING: OPERAND OVERFLOW IN LINE 27
0370: A9 82 27 TTINIT: LDA #TTOUT 0372: 85 36 28 STA CSWL
                                                 POINT TO TTY ROUTINES
                               LDA #TTOUT/256 ;HIGH BYTE
0374:
      A9 03
                29
                               -STA CSWL+1
      85 37
                30
0376:
                               LDA #72
                                                 SET WINDOW WIDTH
      A9 48
                31
0378:
                               STA WNDWDTH ;TO NUMBER COLUMNS ONT
       85 21
                32
037A:
      A5 24
                              -LDA CH
                33
037C:
                               STA COLCAT ; WHERE WE ARE NOW.
      8D F8 07 34
037E:
                RTS
36 TTOUT: PHA
37
0381:
      60
                                                  ; SAVE TWICE
0382:
      48
      45
48
                                                  JON STACK.
0384: AD F8 07 38 TTOUT2: LDA COLCNT
0387: C5 24 39 — CMP CH
0389: 68 40
0383:
                                                  ;CHECK FOR A TAB.
                                                  ; RESTORE OUTPUT CHAR.
0389: 68
               40
     BO 03 41
                             WE BCS TESTCTRL
                                                 ; IF C SET, NO TAB
038A:
               42
                                PHA
038C:
      48
038D: A9 A0 43
                                                 JPRINT A SPACE.
                                LDA #3AO
038F: 2C CO 03 44 TESTCTRL: BIT RTSI
                                                  FRICK TO DETERMINE
                               JSR DOCHARY SPRINT THE COLOR
0392: F0 03
                45
0394: EE F8 07 46
0397: 20 C1 03 47 PRNTIT:
039B: 48
                                PLA
                                                  RESTORE CHAR
                48
                                                  ;AND PUT BACK ON STACK
                                PHA
                49
039C: 90 E6 50
039E: 49 0D 51
03AO: 0A 52
03A1: D0 0D 53
                                                 JDO MORE SPACES FOR TA
                                BCC TTOUT2
                                EOR #50D
                                                 CHECK FOR CAR RET.
                                ASL A
                                                  JELIM PARITY
                                BNE FINISH ; IF NOT CR, DONE.
```

FIGURE 3a

#### TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES PAGE: 2 3:42 P.M., 11/18/1977 STA COLCAT ;CLEAR COLUMN COUNT EDA #38A ;NOW DO LINE FEED JSR DOCHARY 03A3: 8D F8 07-54 03A6: A9 8A 55 03A8: 20 C1 03 56 03AB: A9 58 LDA #\$58 ;200MSEC DELAY FOR LIB 03AD: 20 A8 FC 58 JSR WAIT 03B0: AD F8 07 59 FINISH: LDA COLCNT CHECK IF IN MARGIN 03B3: F0 08 60 BEQ SETCH FOR CR, RESET CH 03B5: E5 21 61 03B7: E9 F7 62 - SBC WNDWDTH 68 8 ; IF SO, CARRY SET. SBC #SF7 03B9: 90 04 63 BCC RETURN 03BB: 69 1F 64 ADC #\$1F ;ADJUST CH 03BD: 85 24 65 SETCH: STA CH 03BF: 68 66 RETURN: PLA 03CO: 60 67 RTS1: RTS ;RETURN TO CALLER 68 \* HERE IS THE TELETYPE PRINT A CHARACTER ROUTINE: 03C1: 8C 78 07 69 DOCHAR: STY YSAVE 03C4: 08 70 03C5: A0 0B 71 PHP ; SAVE STATUS. 71 LDY #50B ; 11 BITS (1 START, 8 R 18 48 72 73 03C7: CLC. JBEGIN WITH SPACE (STR ; SAVE A REG AND SET FOL 0308: TTOUT3: -PHA 48 /3 B0 05 74 BCS MARKOUT D3C9: BU UD D3CB: AD 59 CO 75 O3CE: 90 O3 76 O3DO: AD 58 CO 77 MARKOUT: O3D3: A9 D7 78 TTOUT4: O3D5: 48 79 DLY1: O3D6: A9 20 80 O3D8: 4A 81 DLY2: O3D9: 90 FD 82 O3D8: 68 83 O3DC: E9 O1 84 O3DE: DO F5 85 O3EO: 68 86 0309: ;SEND A SPACE JDELAY 9.091 MSEC FOR LDA #\$20 LSR A BCC DLY2 PLA Sac #\$01 BNE DLYI PLA ROR A JNEXT BIT (STOP BITS # 03E2: 88 88 DEY LOOP II BITS. 03E3: D0 E3 89 BNE TTOUT3 LDY YSAVE 03E5: AC 78 07 90 FRESTORE Y-REG. 03E8: 28 91 03E9: 60 92 RESTORE STATUS PLP RTS JRETURN \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*SUCCESSFUL ASSEMBLY: NO ERRORS

FIGURE 3b

120

"DTCA2DOC-469-120.PICT" 282 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2942h x 4182v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0124 of 0156

Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

```
CROSS-REFERNCE: TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES
         0024
                 0033 0039 0065
COLCNT
          07F8
                 0034 0038 0046 0054 0059
CSWL
         0036
                 0028 0030
DLYI
         03D5
                 0085
DLY2
         03D8
                 0082
DOCHAR
FINISH
         03C1
                 0047 0056
         0380
                 0053
         CQ58
                 0077
MARK
MARKOUT
         03D0
                 0074
PRNTIT
         0397
                 0045
RETURN
         03BF
                 0063
RTSI
         0300
                 0044
       03BD
C059
SETCH
                 0060
SPACE
         C059
                 0075
TESTCTRL 038F
                 0041
TTINIT
         0370
         0382
TTOUT
                 0027 0029
TTOUT2
         0384
                 0050
TTOUT3
       0308
                 0089
       03D3
TTOUT4
                 0076
        FCA8
WAIT
                 0058
WNDWDTH 0021
                 0032 0061
YSAVE
         0778
                 0069 0090
ILE:
```

FIGURE 3c

## INTERFACING THE APPLE

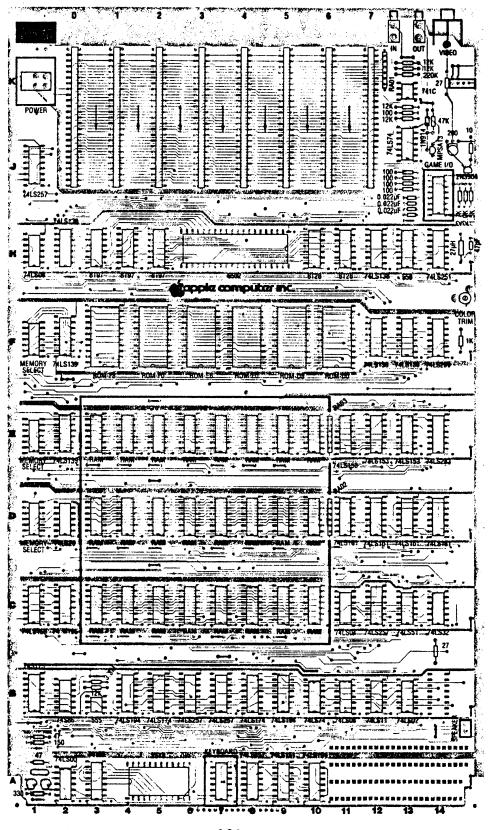
This section defines the connections by which external devices are attached to the APPLE II board. Included are pin diagrams, signal descriptions, loading constraints and other useful information.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. CONNECTOR LOCATION DIAGRAM
- 2. CASSETTE DATA JACKS (2 EACH)
- 3. GAME I/O CONNECTOR
- 4. KEYBOARD CONNECTOR
- PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS (8 EACH)
- 6. POWER CONNECTOR
- 7. SPEAKER CONNECTOR
- 8. VIDEO OUTPUT JACK
- 9. AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR

122

Figure 1A APPLE II Board-Complete View

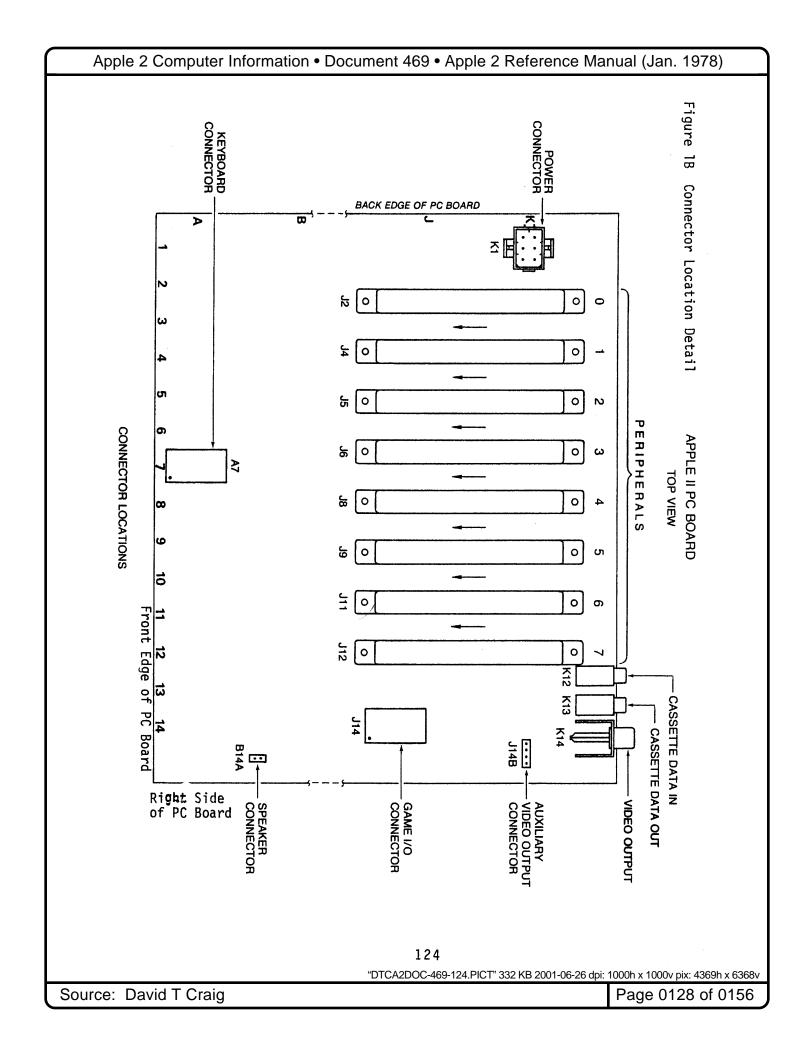


123

"DTCA2DOC-469-123.PICT" 1229 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 1000h x 1000v pix: 3807h x 6711v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0127 of 0156



## CASSETTE JACKS

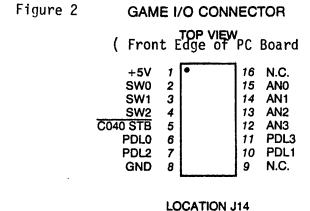
A convenient means for interfacing an inexpensive audio cassette tape recorder to the APPLE II is provided by these two standard (3.5mm) miniature phone jacks located at the back of the APPLE II board.

CASSETTE DATA IN JACK: Designed for connection to the "EARPHONE" or "MONITOR" output found on most audio cassette tape recorders.  $V_{IN}=1$ Vpp (nominal),  $Z_{IN}=1$ 2K Ohms. Located at K12 as illustrated in Figure 1.

CASSETTE DATA OUT JACK: Designed for connection to the "MIC" or "MICROPHONE" input found on most audio cassette tape recorders.  $V_{OUT}$ =25 mV into 100 Ohms,  $Z_{OUT}$ =100 Ohms. Located at K13 as illustrated in Figure 1.

## GAME I/O CONNECTOR

The Game I/O Connector provides a means for connecting paddle controls, lights and switches to the APPLE II for use in controlling video games, etc. It is a 16 pin IC socket located at J14 and is illustrated in Figure 1 and 2.



125

"DTCA2DOC-469-125.PICT" 183 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2416h x 3682v

#### SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS FOR GAME I/O

ANQ-AN3: 8 addresses ( $C_058-C_05F$ ) are assigned to selectively

"SET" or "CLEAR" these four "ANNUNCIATOR" outputs. Envisioned to control indicator lights, each is a 74LSxx series TTL output and must be buffered if used

to drive lamps.

 $\overline{\text{CQ4Q STB}}$ : A utility strobe output. Will go low during  $\mathcal{D}_2$  of a

read or write cycle to addresses CQ4Q-CQ4F. This is

a 74LSxx series TTL output.

GND: System circuit ground. O Volt line from power supply.

NC: No connection.

PDLØ-PDL3: Paddle control inputs. Requires a Ø-15ØK ohm variable

resistance and +5V for each paddle. Internal 100 ohm resistors are provided in series with external pot to prevent excess current if pot goes completely to zero

ohms.

SWØ-SW2: Switch inputs. Testable by reading from addresses

CØ61-CØ63 (or CØ69-CØ6B). These are uncommitted

74LSxx series inputs.

+5V: Positive 5-Volt supply. To avoid burning out the connector

pin, current drain MUST be less than 100mA.

#### KEYBOARD CONNECTOR

This connector provides the means for connecting as ASCII keyboard to the APPLE II board. It is a 16 pin IC socket located at A7 and is illustrated in Figures 1 and 3.

Figure 3 KEYBOARD CONNECTOR

**TOP VIEW** ( Front Edge of PC Board) +5V 1 • 16 N.C. STROBE 2 15 -12V RESET 3 14 N.C. N.C. 13 B2 4 B6 5 12 B1 B5 6 11 B4 87 7 10 B3 GND N.C.

**LOCATION A7** 

126

"DTCA2DOC-469-126.PICT" 217 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2399h x 4060v

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR KEYBOARD INTERFACE

B1-B7: 7 bit ASCII data from keyboard, positive logic (high level= "1"), TTL logic levels expected.

GND: System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

NC: No connection.

RESET: System reset input. Requires switch closure to ground.

STROBE: Strobe output from keyboard. The APPLE II recognizes the positive going edge of the incoming strobe.

+5V: Positive 5-Volt supply. To avoid burning out the connector pin, current drain MUST be less than 100mA.

 $\frac{-12V}{50mA}$ . Negative 12-Volt supply. Keyboard should draw less than

## PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS

The eight Peripheral Connectors mounted near the back edge of the APPLE II board provide a convenient means of connecting expansion hardware and peripheral devices to the APPLE II I/O Bus. These are Winchester #2HW25CØ-111 (or equivalent) 5Ø pin card edge connectors with pins on .10" centers. Location and pin outs are illustrated in Figures 1 and 4.

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR PERIPHERAL I/O

AØ-A15: 16 bit system address bus. Addresses are set up by the

6502 within 300nS after the beginning of  $\emptyset_1$ . These lines

will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

DEVICE SELECT: Sixteen addresses are set aside for each peripheral

connector. A read or write to such an address will send pin 41 on the selected connector low during  $\emptyset_2$ 

(500nS). Each will drive 4 standard TTL loads.

<u>DØ-D7:</u> 8 bit system data bus. During a write cycle data is set up by the 6502 less than 300nS after the beginning

of  $\emptyset_2$ . During a read cycle the 65 $\emptyset$ 2 expects data to be ready no less than 1 $\emptyset$ 0nS before the end of  $\emptyset_2$ . These lines will drive up to a total of 8 total low

power schottky TTL loads.

Direct Memory Access control output. This line has a DMA:

3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an

open collector output.

Direct Memory Access daisy chain input from higher DMA IN:

priority peripheral devices. Will present no more than 4 standard TTL loads to the driving device.

Direct Memory Access daisy chain output to lower DMA OUT:

priority peripheral devices. This line will drive

4 standard TTL loads.

System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply. GND:

Inhibit Line. When a device pulls this line low, all INH:

ROM's on board are disabled (Hex addressed DØØØ through FFFF). This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and

should be driven with an open collector output.

Interrupt daisy chain input from higher priority peri-INT IN:

pheral devices. Will present no more than 4 standard

TTL loads to the driving device.

Interrupt daisy chain output to lower priority peri-INT OUT:

pheral devices. This line will drive 4 standard TTL

loads.

256 addresses are set aside for each peripheral connector I/O SELECT:

(see address map in "MEMORY" section). A read or write of such an address will send pin 1 on the selected connector low during  $\emptyset_2$  (500nS). This line will drive

4 standard TTL loads.

Pin 20 on all peripheral connectors will go low during I/O STROBE:

 $\emptyset_2$  of a read or write to any address C8 $\emptyset\emptyset$ -CFFF. This

Ifne will drive a total of 4 standard TTL loads.

Interrupt request line to the 6502. This line has a IRQ:

3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open

collector output. It is active low.

NC: No connection.

NMI: Non Maskable Interrupt request line to the 6502. This

line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with

an open collector output. It is active low.

 $\underline{0}_3$ : A 1MHz (nonsymmetrical) general purpose timing signal. Will

drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

RDY: "Ready" line to the 6502. This line should change only

during  $\emptyset_1$ , and when low will halt the microprocessor at the next READ cycle. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output.

RES: Reset line from "RESET" key on keyboard. Active low. Will

drive 2 MOS loads per Peripheral Connector.

 $R/\overline{W}$ : READ/WRITE line from 6502. When high indicates that a read cycle is in progress, and when low that a write cycle is in progress. This line will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

<u>USER 1:</u> The function of this line will be described in a later document.

 $\underline{\underline{\emptyset}_0}$ : Microprocessor phase (/ clock. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

Phase 1 clock, complement of  $\emptyset_0$ . Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

7M: Seven MHz high frequency clock. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

+12V: Positive 12-Volt supply.

+5V: Possitive 5-Volt supply

-5V: Negative 5-Volt supply.

-12V: Negative 12-Volt supply.

## POWER CONNECTOR

The four voltages required by the APPLE II are supplied via this AMP #9-35028-1,6 pin connector. See location and pin out in Figures 1 and 5.

#### PIN DESCRIPTION

GND: (2 pins) system circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

+12V: Positive 12-Volt line from power supply.

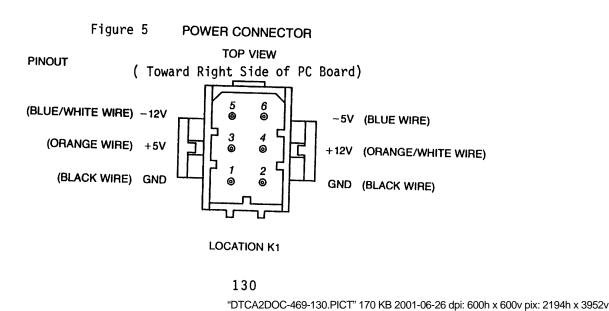
+5V: Positive 5-Volt line from power supply.

-5V: Negative 5-Volt line from power supply.

-12V: Negative 5-Volt line from power supply.



Figure 4 PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS (EIGHT OF EACH) **TOP VIEW** PINOUT (Back Edge of PC Board) GND 26 +5V DMA IN 27 24 DMA OUT INT IN 28 23 INT OUT NMI 29 22 DMA 30 21 RDY RES 31 20 I/O STROBE INH 32 19 N.C. 12V 33 R/W 18 -5V 34 A15 N.C. 35 16 A14 7M 36 15 A13 Q3 37 A12 38 13 A11 39 12 A10 Φ0 40 11 Α9 DEVICE SELECT 41 **A8** D7 42 9 Α7 D6 43 8 A6 D5 44 Α5 D4 45 A4 DЗ 46 АЗ D2 47 A2 D1 48 D0 49 +12V 50 I/O SELECT ( Toward Front Edge of PC Board)



Page 0134 of 0156

Source: David T Craig

LOCATIONS J2 TO J12

## SPEAKER CONNECTOR

This is a MOLEX KK 100 series connector with two .25" square pins on .10" centers. See location and pin out in Figures 1 and 6.

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR SPEAKER

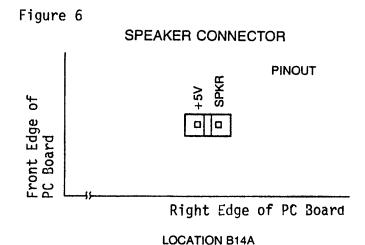
**+5V:** 

System +5 Volts

SPKR:

Output line to speaker. Will deliver about .5 watt into

8 Ohms.



## VIDEO OUTPUT JACK

This standard RCA phono jack located at the back edge of the APPLE II P.C. board will supply NTSC compatible, EIA standard, positive composite video to an external video monitor.

A video level control near the connector allows the output level to be adjusted from Ø to 1 Volt (peak) into an external 75 OHM load.

Additional tint (hue) range is provided by an adjustable trimmer capacitor.

See locations illustrated in Figure 1.

131

"DTCA2DOC-469-131.PICT" 151 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2580h x 3591v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0135 of 0156

## AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR

This is a MOLEX KK 100 series connector with four .25" square pins on .10" centers. It provides composite video and two power supply voltages. Video out on this connector is not adjustable by the on board 200 0hm trim pot. See Figures 1 and 7.

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTION

GND: System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

VIDEO: NTSC compatible positive composite VIDEO. DC coupled

emitter follower output (not short circuit protected).
SYNC TIP is Ø Volts, black level is about .75 Volts, and white level is about 2.0 Volts into 470 Ohms. Output level

is non-adjustable.

+12V: +12 Volt line from power supply.

-5V: -5 Volt line from power supply.

AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR
PINOUT

-5V
VIDEO
GND

Right Edge of PC Board

132

**LOCATION J14B** 

## INSTALLING YOUR OWN RAM

## THE POSSIBILITIES

The APPLE II computer is designed to use dynamic RAM chips organized as 4096 x 1 bit, or 16384 x 1 bit called "4K" and "16K" RAMs respectively. These must be used in sets of 8 to match the system data bus (which is 8 bits wide) and are organized into rows of 8. Thus, each row may contain either 4096 (4K) or 16384 (16K) locations of Random Access Memory depending upon whether 4K or 16K chips are used. If all three rows on the APPLE II board are filled with 4K RAM chips, then 12288 (12K) memory locations will be available for storing programs or data, and if all three rows contain 16K RAM chips then 49152 (commonly called 48K) locations of RAM memory will exist on board!

#### RESTRICTIONS

It is quite possible to have the three rows of RAM sockets filled with any combination of 4K RAMs, 16K RAMs or empty as long as certain rules are followed:

- 1. All sockets in a row must have the same type (4K or 16K) RAMs.
- 2. There MUST be RAM assigned to the zero block of addresses.

## ASSIGNING RAM

The APPLE II has 48K addresses available for assignment of RAM memory. Since RAM can be installed in increments as small as 4K, a means of selecting which address range each row of memory chips will respond to has been provided by the inclusion of three MEMORY SELECT sockets on board.

Figure 8

## MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS

**PINOUT** 

**TOP VIEW** 

| (0000-0FFF) 4K "0" BLOCK<br>(1000-1FFF) 4K "1" BLOCK<br>(2000-2FFF) 4K "2" BLOCK<br>(3000-3FFF) 4K "3" BLOCK<br>(4000-4FFF) 4K "4" BLOCK<br>(5000-5FFF) 4K "5" BLOCK<br>(8000-9FFF) 4K "8" BLOCK | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6 | 74 RAM ROW C<br>73 RAM ROW D<br>72 RAM ROW E<br>71 N.C.<br>70 16K "0" BLOCK (0000-3FFF)<br>9 16K "4" BLOCK (4000-7FFF)<br>8 16K "8" BLOCK (8000-8FFF) |
|--|-----------------------|---|
|--|-----------------------|---|

LOCATIONS D1, E1, F1

133

"DTCA2DOC-469-133.PICT" 267 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2358h x 3714v

## **MEMORY**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. INTRODUCTION
- INSTALLING YOUR OWN RAM
- MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS
- 4. MEMORY MAP BY 4K BLOCKS
- 5. DETAILED MAP OF ASSIGNED ADDRESSES

## INTRODUCTION

APPLE II is supplied completely tested with the specified amount of RAM memory and correct memory select jumpers. There are five different sets of standard memory jumper blocks:

- 1. 4K 4K 4K BASIC
- 2. 4K 4K 4K HIRES
- 3. 16K 4K 4K
- 4. 16K 16K 4K
- 5. 16K 16K 16K

A set of three each of one of the above is supplied with the board. Type 1 is supplied with 4K or 8K systems. Both type 1 and 2 are supplied with 12K systems. Type 1 is a contiguous memory range for maximum BASIC program size. Type 2 is non-contiguous and allows 8K dedicated to HIRES screen memory with approximately 2K of user BASIC space. Type 3 is supplied with 16K, 20K and 24K systems. Type 4 with 30K and 36K systems and type 5 with 48K systems.

Additional memory may easily be added just by plugging into sockets along with correct memory jumper blocks.

The 6502 microprocessor generates a 16 bit address, which allows 65536 (commonly called 65K) different memory locations to be specified. For convenience we represent each 16 bit (binary) address as a 4-digit hexadecimal number. Hexadecimal notation (hex) is explained in the Monitor section of this manual.

In the APPLE II, certain address ranges have been assigned to RAM memory, ROM memory, the I/O bus, and hardware functions. The memory and address maps give the details.

## MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS

The location and pin out for memory select sockets are illustrated in Figures 1 and 8.

## HOW TO USE

There are three MEMORY SELECT sockets, located at D1, E1 and F1 respectively. RAM memory is assigned to various address ranges by inserting jumper wires as described below. All three MEMORY SELECT sockets <u>MUST</u> be jumpered identically! The easiest way to do this is to use Apple supplied memory blocks.

Let us learn by example:

If you have plugged 16K RAMs into row "C" (the sockets located at C3-C10 on the board), and you want them to occupy the first 16K of addresses starting at 0000, jumper pin 14 to pin 10 on all three MEMORY SELECT sockets (thereby assigning row "C" to the 0000-3FFF range of memory).

If in addition you have inserted 4K RAMs into rows "D" and "E", and you want them each to occupy the first 4K addresses starting at 4000 and 5000 respectively, jumper pin 13 to pin 5 (thereby assigning row "D" to the 4000-4FFF range of memory), and jumper pin 12 to pin 6 (thereby assigning row "E" to the 5000-5FFF range of memory). Remember to jumper all three MEMORY SELECT sockets the same.

Now you have a large contiguous range of addresses filled with RAM memory. This is the 24K addresses from \$PPP-5FFF.

By following the above examples you should be able to assign each row of RAM to any address range allowed on the MEMORY SELECT sockets. Remember that to do this properly you must know three things:

- 1. Which rows have RAM installed?
- 2. Which address ranges do you want them to occupy?
- Jumper all three MEMORY SELECT sockets the same!

If you are not sure think carefully, essentially all the necessary information is given above.

## Memory Address Allocations in 4K Bytes

| 0000 | text and color graphics<br>display pages, 6502 stack,<br>pointers, etc. | 8000 |   |
|------|---|------|---|
| 1000 | #   | 9000 |   |
| 2000 | high res graphics display<br>primary page                               | A000 |   |
| 3000 | -   | B000 |   |
| 4000 | high res. graphics display<br>secondary page                            | C000 | addresses dedicated to<br>hardware functions        |
| 5000 | -   | D000 | ROM socket DO: spare ROM socket D8: spare           |
| 6000 | <u> </u>  | E000 | ROM socket E0: BASIC ROM socket E8: BASIC           |
| 7000 |   | F000 | ROM socket FO: BASIC utility ROM socket F8: monitor |

## Memory Map Pages Ø to BFF

| HEX<br>ADDRESS(ES)     | USED<br>BY | USED FOR   | COMMENTS  |
|------------------------|------------|--|---|
| PAGE ZERO<br>0000-001F | UTILITY    | register area for "sweet 16" 16 bit firmware processor.          |   |
| 0020-004D              | MONITOR    |  |   |
| 004E-004F              | MONITOR    | holds a 16 bit number that is randomized with each key entry.    |   |
| 0050-0055              | UTILITY    | integer multiply and divide work space.                          |   |
| 0055-00 <b>FF</b>      | BASIC      |  |   |
| 00F0- 00FF             | UTILITY    | floating point work space.                                       |   |
| PAGE ONE<br>0100-01FF  | 6502       | subroutine return stack.   |   |
| PAGE TWO<br>0200-02FF  |            | character input buffer.  |   |
| PAGE THREE<br>03F8     | MONITOR    | Y (control Y) will cause a <sup>c</sup> JSR to this location.    |   |
| 03ГВ                   |            | NMI's are vectored to this location.                             |   |
| 03FE-03FF              |            | IRQ's are vectored to the address pointed to by these locations. |   |
| 0400-07 <b>FF</b>      | DISPLAY    | text or color graphics primary page.                             |   |
| 0800-0BFF              | DISPLAY    | text or color graphics secondary page.                           | BASIC initializes<br>LOMEN to location<br>0800. |

136

"DTCA2DOC-469-136.PICT" 193 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2104h x 3904v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0140 of 0156

I/O and ROM Address Detail

| HEX<br>ADDRESS | ASSIGNED FUNCTION           | COMMENTS  |
|----------------|-----------------------------|---|
| COOX           | Keyboard input.             | Keyboard strobe appears in bit 7. ASCII data from keyboard appears in the 7 lower bits. |
| C01X           | Clear keyboard strobe.      |   |
| C02X           | Toggle cassette output.     |   |
| C03X           | Toggle speaker output.      |   |
| CO4X           | ''CO40 STB''                | Output strobe to Game I/O connector.  |
| C050           | Set graphics mode           |   |
| C051           | " text "                    |   |
| C052           | Set bottom 4 lines graphics | ·   |
| C053           | " " " text                  |   |
| C054           | Display primary page        |   |
| C055           | " secondary page            |   |
| C056           | Set high res. graphics      | ·   |
| C057           | " color "                   |   |
| C058           | Clear "ANO"                 | Annunciator 0 output to Game I/O connector.   |
| C059           | Set "                       | dame 1/0 connector.   |
| C05A           | Clear "AN1"                 | Annunciator 1 output to Game I/O connector.   |
| C05B           | Set "                       | Jame 1/0 connector.   |
| C05C           | Clear "AN2"                 | Annunciator 2 output to Game I/O connector.   |
| C05D           | Set "                       | dame 1/0 connector.   |
| C05E           | Clear "AN3"                 | Annunciator 3 output to Game I/O connector.   |
| C05F           | Set "                       | came 1/0 connector.   |

137

"DTCA2DOC-469-137.PICT" 215 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2951h x 3846v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0141 of 0156

Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

| HEX     | ASSIGNED FUNCTION     | COMMENTS  |
|---------|-----------------------|---|
| ADDRESS | ASSIGNED FUNCTION     |   |
| C060/8  | Cassette input        | State of "Cassette Data In" appears in bit 7. input on            |
| C061/9  | "SW1"                 | State of Switch 1 \( \sime\) Game I/O connector appears in bit 7. |
| C062/A  | "SW2"                 | State of Switch 2 input on Game I/O connector appears in bit 7.   |
| C063/B  | "SW3"                 | State of Switch 3 input on Game I/O connector appears in bit 7.   |
| C064/C  | Paddle O timer output | State of timer output for Paddle 0 appears in bit 7.              |
| C065/D  | " 1 " "               | State of timer output for Paddle 1 appears in bit 7.              |
| C066/E  | " 2 " "               | State of timer output for Paddle 2 appears in bit 7.              |
| C067/F  | '' 3 '' ''            | State of timer output for Paddle 3 appears in bit 7.              |
| C07X    | "PDL STB"             | Triggers paddle timers during $\phi_2$ .                          |
| CO8X    | DEVICE SELECT 0       | Pin 41 on the selected  |
| C09X    | " 1                   | Peripheral Connector goes low during $oldsymbol{arphi}_2$ .       |
| COAX    | " 2                   |   |
| СОВХ    | " 3                   |   |
| COCX    | '' 4                  |   |
| CODX    | " 5                   |   |
| COEX    | " 6                   |   |
| COFX    | " 7                   |   |
| C10X    | " 8                   | Expansion connectors.   |
| C11X    | " 9                   | "   |
| C12X    | '' A                  | 11  |
|         |                       |   |

138

"DTCA2DOC-469-138.PICT" 235 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2909h x 3854v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0142 of 0156

Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

| HEX<br>ADDRESS | ASSIGNED FUR  | NCTION        | COMMENTS  |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| C13X           | DEVICE SELECT | В             | 11  |
| C14X           | "             | С             | u   |
| C15X           | ,,            | D             | "   |
| C16X           | 11            | E             | "   |
| C17X           | 11            | F             | "   |
| C1XX           | I/O SELECT    | 1             | Pin 1 on the selected                           |
| C2XX           | 11            | 2             | Peripheral Connector goes low during $\phi_2$ . |
| СЗХХ           | 11            | 3             | NOTES:  |
| C4XX           | 11            | 4             | 1. Peripheral Connector 0 does not get this     |
| C5XX           | 11            | 5             | signal.  2. I/O SELECT 1 uses the               |
| C6XX           |               | 6             | same addresses as<br>DEVICE SELECT 8-F.         |
| C7XX           | Ħ             | 7             |   |
| C8XX           | **            | 8, I/O STROBE | Expansion connectors.                           |
| СЭХХ           | 11            | 9, "          |   |
| CAXX           | 11            | A, "1         |   |
| СВХХ           | 11            | В, "          |   |
| CCXX           | 11            | С, "          |   |
| CDXX           | 11            | D, "1         |   |
| CEXX           | 11            | Ε, "          |   |
| CFXX           | 11            | F, "          |   |
| D000-D7FF      | ROM socket DO |               | Spare.  |
| D800-DFFF      | " " D8        |               | Spare.  |
| E000-E7FF      | " " EO        |               | BASIC.  |
| E800-EFFF      | " " E8        |               | BASIC.  |
| F000-F7FF      | " " FO        |               | 1K of BASIC, 1K of utility.                     |
| F800-FFFF      | '' '' F8      |               | Monitor.  |
| <u> </u>       |               |               |   |

139

"DTCA2DOC-469-139.PICT" 202 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2925h x 3838v

#### SYSTEM TIMING

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

14M: Master oscillator output, 14.318 MHz +/- 35 ppm. All other

timing signals are derived from this one.

7M: Intermediate timing signal, 7.159 MHz.

COLOR REF: Color reference frequency used by video circuitry, 3.580 MHz.

 $\underline{\emptyset}_0$ : Phase  $\emptyset$  clock to microprocessor, 1.923 MHz nominal.

 $\emptyset_1$ : Microprocessor phase 1 clock, complement of  $\emptyset_0$ , 1.023 illiz

nominal.

 $\emptyset_2$ : Same as  $\emptyset_0$ . Included here because the 65 $\emptyset$ 2 hardware and

programming manuals use the designation  $\emptyset_2$  instead of  $\emptyset_0$ .

Q3: A general purpose timing signal which occurs at the same

rate as the microprocessor clocks but is nonsymmetrical.

#### MICROPROCESSOR OPERATIONS

Ф3

ADDRESS: The address from the microprocessor changes during  $\emptyset_1$ ,

and is stable about 300nS after the start of  $\emptyset_1$ .

DATA WRITE: During a write cycle, data from the microprocessor

appears on the data bus during  $\emptyset_2$ , and is stable about

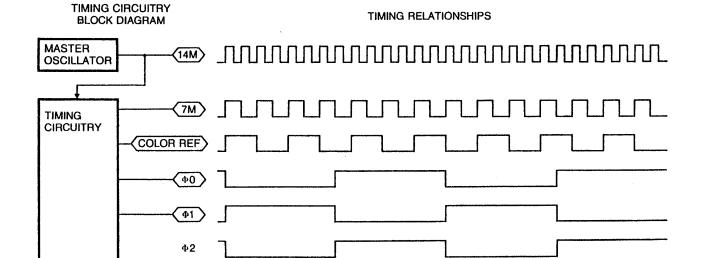
300nS after the start of  $\emptyset_2$ .

DATA READ: During a read cycle, the microprocessor will expect

data to appear on the data bus no less than 100nS prior

to the end of  $\emptyset_2$ .

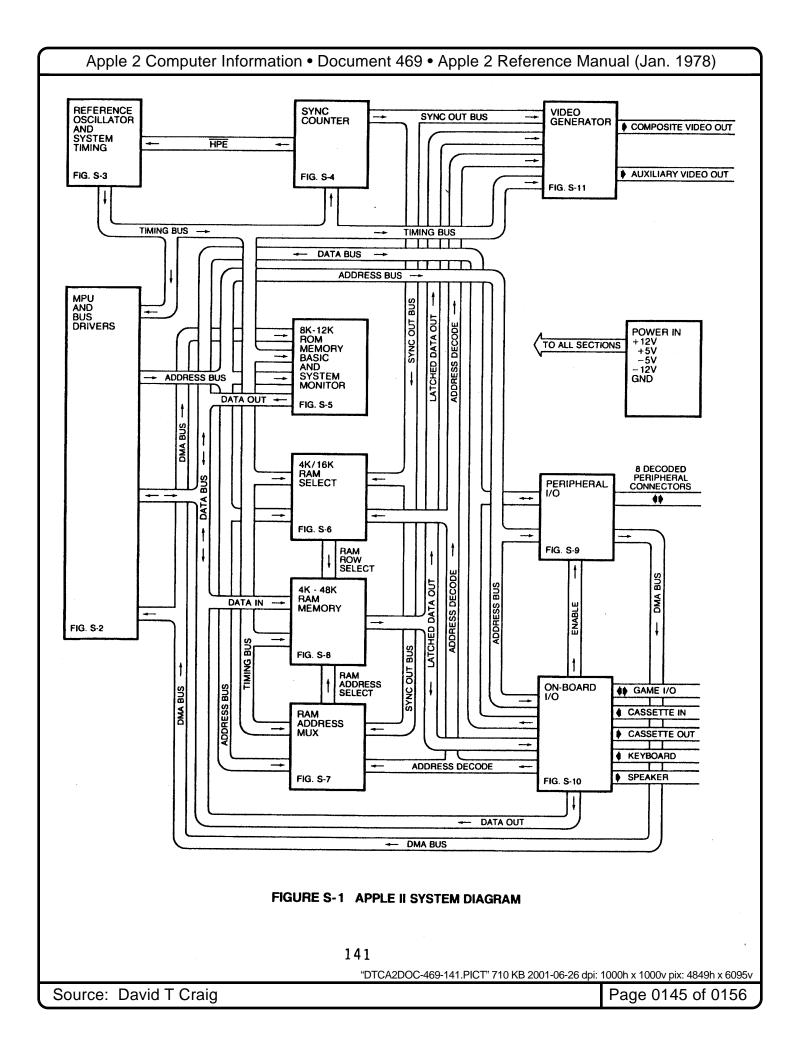
#### SYSTEM TIMING DIAGRAM

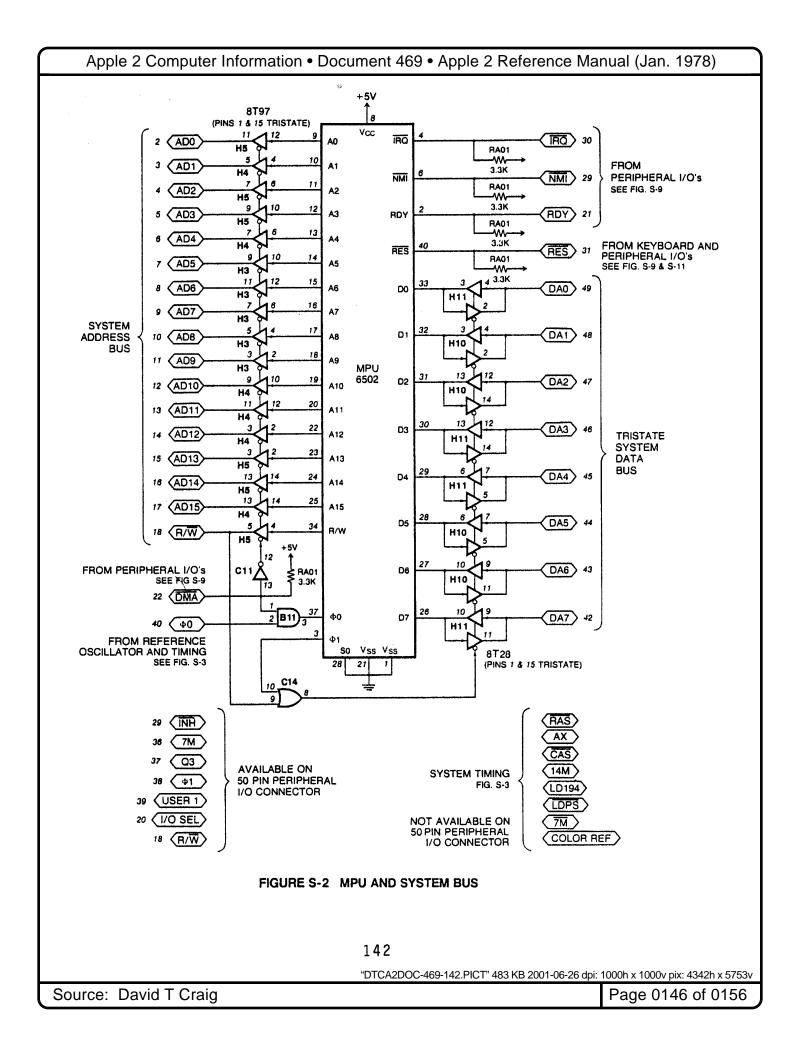


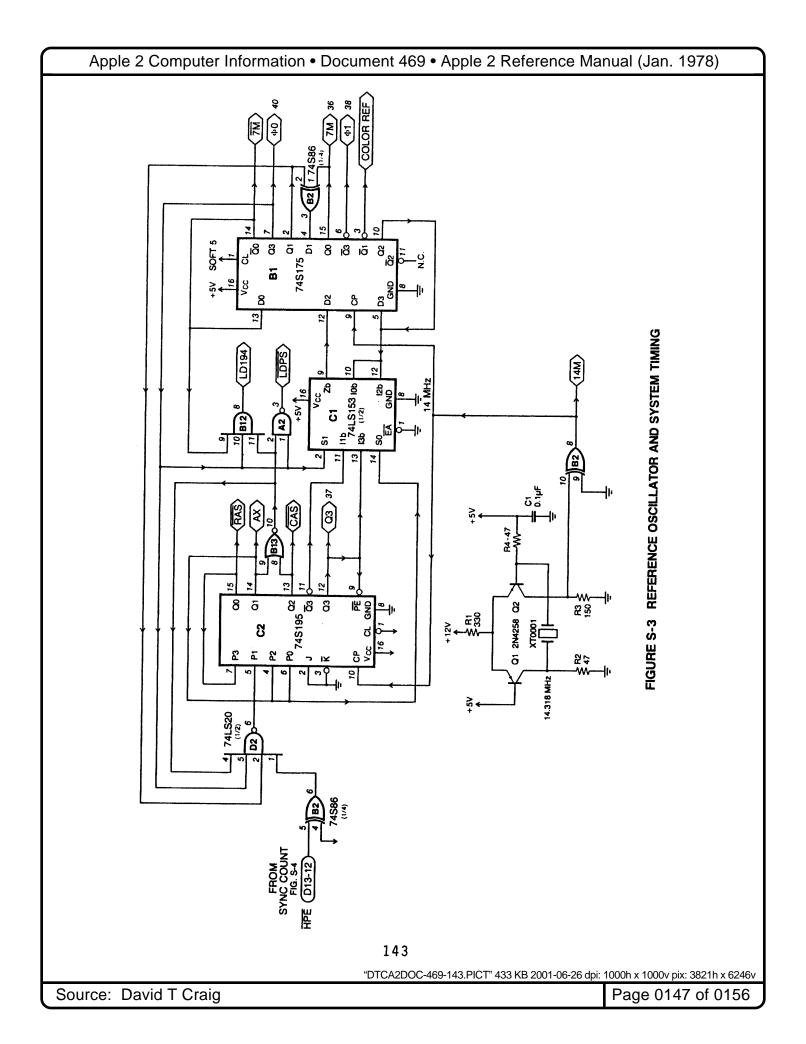
140

"DTCA2DOC-469-140.PICT" 255 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 600h x 600v pix: 2950h x 4027v

Source: David T Craig Page 0144 of 0156







Apple 2 Computer Information • Document 469 • Apple 2 Reference Manual (Jan. 1978)

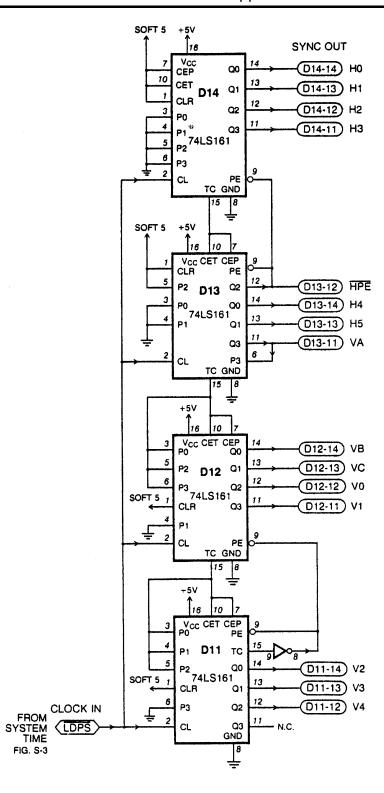


FIGURE S-4 SYNC COUNTER

144

"DTCA2DOC-469-144.PICT" 288 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 1000h x 1000v pix: 2780h x 6054v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0148 of 0156

145

"DTCA2DOC-469-145.PICT" 374 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 1000h x 1000v pix: 3575h x 5835v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0149 of 0156

FIGURE S-7 RAM ADDRESS MUX

\*SEE FIG. S-6 FOR OTHER HALF OF C12

147

"DTCA2DOC-469-147.PICT" 400 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 1000h x 1000v pix: 4643h x 6026v

Source: David T Craig

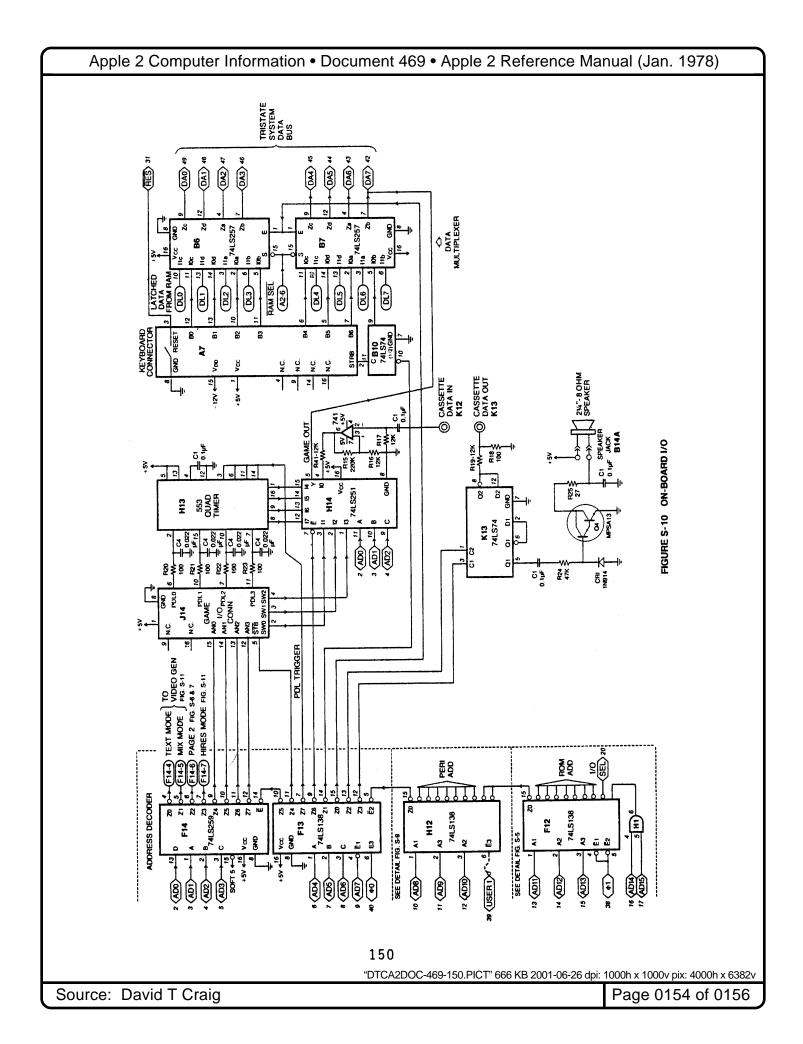
Page 0151 of 0156

148

"DTCA2DOC-469-148.PICT" 498 KB 2001-06-26 dpi: 1000h x 1000v pix: 5054h x 5930v

Source: David T Craig

Page 0152 of 0156



Page 0155 of 0156

Source: David T Craig

